

BROWNSVILLE NAVIGATION DISTRICT  
BIDDING DOCUMENTS  
AND  
SPECIFICATIONS FOR  
**PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY  
AND ERECTION PAD**  
EDA Grant Award No.: 08-01-05260



OCTOBER 2018

# Table of Contents

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

---

SECTION	PAGE NO(S).
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS	AFB-1
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	ITB-1 – ITB-9
BIDDING DOCUMENTS	
BID FORM	BF-1 – BF-4
BID BOND	BB-1
STATEMENT OF NON-COLLUSION	SNC-1
DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	DI-1 – DI-2
CERTIFICATE & DEFINITIONS	C&D-1
CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS	CRD-1
CONTRACTOR'S PRE-BID DISCLOSURE STATEMENT	CPBD-1 – CPBD-3
SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRE-BID DISCLOSURE STATEMENT	SPBD-1 – SPBD-3
U. S. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS	
CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING (Form CD-512)	1 Page
NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION (EEO)	1 Page
E.D.A. CONTRACTING PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS	26 Pages
E.D.A. STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS	62 Pages
E.D.A. SITE SIGN SPECIFICATIONS	5 Pages
DAVIS-BACON MONTHLY WAGE RATE CERTIFICATE	3 Pages
DAVIS-BACON WAGE RATES	5 Pages
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	
AGREEMENT	AG-1 – AG-5
PERFORMANCE BOND	PEB-1 – PEB-3
PAYMENT BOND	PYB-1 – PYB-3
CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE	CI-1
GENERAL CONDITIONS	GC-1 – GC-44
SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS	SGC-1 – SGC-14
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	453 PAGES
CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS	9 SHEETS
NOTICE OF AWARD & ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE	NOA - 1
NOTICE TO PROCEED & ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE	NTP - 1

# **Advertisement for Bids**

---

## **PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD**

### **Notice to Bidders**

Notice is hereby given that bids will be received by the Brownsville Navigation District (BND) of Cameron County, Texas, to install a concrete pad on prepared sub-grade, compacted base and related appurtenances for the “**PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD**” project at the Port of Brownsville, Cameron County, Texas.

All bids must be sealed and delivered to the Brownsville Navigation District, 1000 Foust Road, Brownsville, Texas, 78521, by **3:00 P.M. on Tuesday, November 13, 2018**. Bids will be calculated on a unit price basis. Bids must comply with the requirements set out in the “Specifications for Bid” which may be obtained from the office of the Director of Engineering Services of the District. Phone: (956) 831-4592. Email: [AChavez@portofbrownsville.com](mailto:AChavez@portofbrownsville.com), or from the BND website, [www.portofbrownsville.com](http://www.portofbrownsville.com). Bid security in the amount of 5% of the base bid amount will be required as specified in the contract documents. A **mandatory** Pre-Bid Conference will be held at **2:30 P.M. on Tuesday, November 6, 2018** at the BND Administration Building Conference Room “A”.

The BND Board of Commissioners **HEREBY RESERVES THE RIGHT** to reject any and all bids, and to select the bid deemed most advantageous to the BND.

**Ad Publishing Dates: 10/29/2018, 11/05/2018**

# Instructions to Bidders

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

### 1. RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS:

The Brownsville Navigation District, Texas, (hereinafter called OWNER), invites bids on the form attached hereto, all blanks of which must be appropriately filled in, in ink.

The OWNER may consider informal and non-responsive any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No bid may be withdrawn within ninety (90) days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

### 2. INSPECTION OF SITE:

Each BIDDER shall visit the site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with the existing conditions there relating to construction and labor, and shall fully inform himself as to the facilities involved, the difficulties and restrictions attending the performance of the Contract. The BIDDER should thoroughly examine and familiarize himself with the Drawings, Technical Specifications, and all other Contract Documents. The Contractor, by the execution of the Contract, shall in no way be relieved of any obligation under it due to his failure to receive or examine any form or legal instrument, or to visit the site and acquaint himself with the conditions there existing and the OWNER will be justified in rejecting any claim for extra time, or compensation, or both, based on facts regarding which Contractor should have been on notice as a result thereof.

### 3. PREPARATION OF BID AND USE BID FORMS:

These contract documents include a complete set of bidding documents. The BIDDER shall copy all documents listed in the table of contents under the heading BIDDING DOCUMENTS and shall submit his bid on these forms. A bid shall be comprised of the BIDDING DOCUMENTS completed by the BIDDER plus supplemental information required by the specifications and documents or deemed necessary by the BIDDER to fully describe his offering.

If any of the information submitted as part of the bid is considered to be proprietary by the BIDDER, he shall identify such in his bid.

- a) Preparation. Each bid shall be carefully prepared using the bid form included as a part of the bid documents. Entries on the bid form shall be typed, using dark black ribbon, or legibly written in black ink. Prices shall be stated in words and figures except where the forms provide for figures only. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.

The BIDDER shall acknowledge, in the space provided in the bid form, receipt of each addendum issued for the specifications and documents during the bid period.

The BIDDER shall assemble all drawings, catalog data, and other supplementary information necessary to thoroughly describe materials and equipment covered by the Bid Form, and shall attach such supplemental information to the copies of the specifications and documents submitted.

- b) Signatures. Each BIDDER shall sign the Bid Form with his usual signature and shall give

his full business address. The BIDDER's name stated on the Bid Form shall be the exact legal name of the firm. The names of all persons signing should also be typed or printed below the signature.

Bids by partnerships shall be signed with the partnership name followed by the signature and designation of one of the partners or other authorized representative. A complete list of the partners shall be included with the Bid Form.

Bids by a corporation shall be signed in the official corporate name of the corporation, followed by the signature and designation of the president, secretary, or other person authorized to bind the corporation.

A Bid by a person who affixes his signature the word "president," "secretary," "agent," or other designation, without disclosing his principal, will be rejected. Satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officer signing in behalf of the corporation shall be furnished. Bidding corporations shall designate the state in which they are incorporated and the address of their principal office.

- c) Submittal. The original Bid Form and package (and its accompanying copy) shall be transmitted to arrive at the designated address not later than the date and time stipulated in the Legal Notice and Invitation to Bid.

Submit the original Bid Package and one signed copy to:

Chairman, Board of Commissioners  
Brownsville Navigation District, Texas  
c/o Lorena Hernández, Finance Director  
1000 Foust Road  
Brownsville, Texas 78521

Each bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside the name of the BIDDER, his address, and the name of the project for which the bid is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as specified in the bid form.

#### 4. METHOD OF BIDDING: UNIT PRICE.

Prices shall be firm, not subject to qualification, condition or adjustment. Prices shall be in United States dollars. Prices shall be unit price except where lump sum prices are requested in the bid form. If unit price items are required in the bid forms, the unit prices for each of the several items in the bid form of each BIDDER shall include its pro-rata share of overhead so that the sum of the products obtained by multiplying the quantity shown for each item by the unit price bid represents the total bid. Any bid not conforming to the requirement may be rejected as informal and non-responsive. The special attention of all BIDDERS is called to this provision, for should conditions make it necessary to revise the quantities, no limit will be fixed for such increased or decreased quantities nor extra compensation allowed, provided the net monetary value of all such additive and subtractive changes in quantities of such items of work pursuant to public competitive bidding statutes (i.e., difference in cost) shall not increase or decrease the original contract price by more than twenty-five (25%) percent. A proposed decrease only that exceeds twenty-five (25%) percent of the original contract price must be agreed to in advance by the Contractor.

5. DISCLOSURE BY BIDDER:

Each BIDDER shall submit with the bid documents, on the form furnished for that purpose, his Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement showing his experience record in performing the type of work embraced in the contract, his organization and equipment available for the work contemplated, and, when specifically requested by the OWNER, a detailed financial statement. The OWNER shall have the right to take such steps as it deems necessary to determine the ability and responsibility of the BIDDER to perform his obligations under the Contract and the BIDDER shall be responsive in furnishing the OWNER all such information and data for this purpose as it may request. OWNER reserves the right to reject any bid where an investigation of the available evidence or information does not satisfy the OWNER that the BIDDER is responsible to carry out properly the terms of the Contract. This shall also apply to any proposed subcontractor(s).

6. SUBCONTRACTS:

The BIDDER is specifically advised that any person, firm, or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this contract must be acceptable to the OWNER, and that a Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement for each proposed subcontractor must also be submitted with the bid documents.

7. BID SECURITY:

Each bid must be accompanied by cash, certified or cashier's check, or a bid bond prepared on the form of the bid bond attached hereto, duly executed by the BIDDER as principal and having as surety an **Approved Surety Company listed in the Department of the Treasury's Listing of Approved Sureties (Department Circular 570)**, in the amount of not less than five (5%) percent of the bid. Such cash, checks, or bid bonds will be returned to all except the three lowest BIDDERS within fifteen (15) days after the opening of bids, and the remaining cash, checks, or bid bonds will be returned promptly after the OWNER and the accepted BIDDER have executed the contract or if no award has been made, within sixty (60) days after the date of the opening of bids. The bid security will be returned upon demand of the BIDDER at any time thereafter, so long as he has not been notified of the acceptance of his bid.

8. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS:

No oral interpretations by OWNER and its representatives shall be binding upon OWNER as to the meaning of the plans, specifications, contract documents, or other pre-bid documents.

Every request for such interpretation should be made in writing, addressed to the Engineering Services Department of the Brownsville Navigation District, and must be received at least ten (10) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids in order to be considered. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be on file at the Department mentioned above no later than five (5) days prior to the date fixed for opening of bids, and will be mailed by certified mail with return receipt requested to all prospective BIDDERS (at the respective addresses furnished for such purposes), not later than three (3) days prior to said date. It will be the BIDDER's responsibility to inquire as to any addenda issued and failure of any BIDDER to receive any such addenda or interpretation shall not relieve such BIDDER from any obligation under his bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

**9. TELEGRAPHIC MODIFICATION:**

Any BIDDER may modify his bid by telegraphic and/or telefax communication at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, provided such telegraphic or telefax communication is received by the OWNER prior to the closing time, and provided further, the OWNER is satisfied that a written confirmation of the telegraphic or telefax modification over the signature of the BIDDER was also mailed prior to the closing time. The telegraphic or telefax communication should not reveal the total bid price, but should provide the addition or subtraction, or other modification, so that the final prices or terms will not be known by the OWNER until the original sealed bid is opened.

Revised bids submitted before the opening of bids, whether forwarded by mail, telegram, or telefax if representing an increase in excess of two percent (2%) of the original bid, must have the bid security adjusted accordingly; otherwise the bid will not be considered responsive.

If written confirmation is not received within two (2) days from the closing time, no consideration will be given to the telegraphic or telefax modification.

**10. TIME FOR RECEIVING BIDS:**

Bids received prior to the advertised hour of opening will be securely kept sealed. The officer whose duty it is to open them will decide when the specified time has arrived, and no bid received thereafter will be considered; except that when a bid arrives by mail after the time fixed for opening, but before the reading of all other bids is completed, and it is shown to the satisfaction of the OWNER that the non-arrival on time was due solely to delay in the mails for which the BIDDER was not responsible, such bid will be received and considered.

BIDDERS are cautioned that, while telegraphic or telefax modifications of bids may be received as provided above, such modifications, if not explicit and if in any sense subject to misinterpretation, shall make the bid so modified or amended, subject to rejection for non-responsiveness.

**11. OPENING OF BIDS:**

At the time and place fixed for the opening of bids, the OWNER will cause to be opened and publicly read aloud every bid received within the time set for receiving bids, irrespective of any irregularities therein. BIDDERS and other persons properly interested may be present, in person or by representative.

**12. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS:**

Bids may be withdrawn on written, telegraphic, or telefax request dispatched by the BIDDER in time for delivery in the normal course of business to the time fixed for opening; provided, that written confirmation of any telegraphic withdrawal over the signature of the BIDDER is placed in the mail and postmarked prior to the time set for bid opening. The bid security of any BIDDER withdrawing his bid in accordance with the foregoing conditions will be returned promptly.

**13. AWARD OF CONTRACT: REJECTION OF BIDS:**

The contract will be awarded to the responsive and responsible BIDDER submitting the lowest bid complying with the conditions of the Legal Notice and Invitation for Bids. The BIDDER to whom the award is made will be notified at the earliest possible date. The OWNER, however, reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any informality in bids received whenever

such rejection or waiver is in its interest.

The OWNER reserves the right to consider as not responsible any BIDDER who does not habitually perform with his own forces the major portions of the work involved in construction of the improvements embraced in this contract.

14. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT: PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND:

Subsequent to the award and within ten (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, the successful BIDDER shall execute and deliver to the OWNER an agreement in the form included in the contract documents in such number of copies as the OWNER may require.

Having satisfied all conditions of award as set forth elsewhere in these documents, the successful BIDDER shall, within the period specified in the preceding paragraph, furnish a Performance Bond and Payment Bond, each in a penal sum not less than the full amount of the contract as awarded, as security for the faithful performance of the contract, and for the payment of all persons, firms or corporations to whom the Contractor may become legally indebted for labor, materials, tools, equipment, or services of any nature including utility and transportation services, employed or used by him in performing the work. Such bonds shall be in the form included in the contract documents and shall bear the same date as, or a date subsequent to that of the agreement. The current power of attorney for the person who signs for any surety company shall be attached to such bonds. These bonds must be from **approved Surety Companies listed in the U. S. Department of the Treasury's Listing of Approved Sureties (Department Circular 570)**.

Failure of the successful BIDDER to execute such agreement and to supply the required bonds and insurance certificates within ten (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, or within such extended period as the OWNER may grant in writing, based upon reasons determined sufficient by the OWNER, shall constitute a default, and the OWNER may either award the contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible BIDDER or readvertise for bids, and may charge against the defaulting BIDDER the difference between the amount of the defaulted bid and the amount for which a contract for the work is subsequently executed, irrespective of whether the amount thus due exceeds the bid bond amount. If a more favorable bid is received by readvertising, the defaulting BIDDER shall have no claim against the OWNER for a refund.

15. TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION FORM 1295 DISCLOSURES:

Companies doing business with the Brownsville Navigation District, a governmental entity, are required to file a "Disclosure of Interested Parties Form" (Form 1295 for short) with the Texas Ethics Commission. The successful bidder will, therefore, be required to file said Form 1295 with the Texas Ethics Commission prior to the Board signing the agreement for the work in this contract. Further information regarding this form may be found on the Texas Ethics Commission website. Instructions will be provided to the successful bidder.

16. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT:

The successful BIDDER, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the contract, bonds and insurance certificates required within ten (10) days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his bid, shall forfeit to the OWNER, as liquidated damages (and not as a penalty) for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with his bid.

17. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:



BIDDER must agree to commence work on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" issued by the OWNER and to fully complete the project within the contract time, as provided in Article 3 of the Agreement.

BIDDER must agree also to pay as mutually agreed to liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the sum of one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00) per day for each consecutive calendar day thereafter, as also provided in said Article 3.

18. NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITIONS:

Attention is particularly called to those parts of the contract documents and specifications which deal with the following:

- A. Inspection and testing of materials.
- B. Insurance requirements.
- C. Wage and Hour Provisions.
- D. State Sales and Use Tax Exemption Provisions

19. LAWS AND REGULATIONS:

The BIDDER's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable federal, state and local laws, statutes, ordinances, codes and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though herein written out in full.

20. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:

Attention of BIDDERS is particularly called to the requirement for ensuring that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of their race, color, religion, sex, handicap, or national origin.

21. PRE-BID CONFERENCE: **MANDATORY:**

A mandatory pre-bid meeting between the OWNER, prospective bidders, suppliers, etc., will be held to answer any questions concerning the work. No addenda will be issued at this meeting. Subsequent thereto, if necessary to clear up any written questions, a written addendum will be issued by the OWNER to all pre-bid conference attendees. The pre-bid meeting will be held at the place, time and date indicated in the Invitation to Bid, unless re-scheduled by Addendum. Interested parties are required to attend. Bids submitted by BIDDERS that were not in attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting will NOT be considered.

22. SUBMITTAL OF TRENCH SAFETY DESIGN:

If project includes open trench excavation deeper than 5 feet, contractor shall submit a trench safety system to Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning of construction.

23. INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID:

Each BIDDER shall submit with his bid pertinent information concerning proposed equipment and materials and proposed construction organization.

- a) Equipment and Materials. In addition to the information submitted on the bid form, each BIDDER shall submit all specifications, preliminary drawings, and similar descriptive

information necessary to describe completely the equipment and materials he proposes to furnish, if applicable.

The bid prices shall be based on new equipment and materials which comply with specifications and documents in every respect, unless the BIDDER takes specific exception as provided herein before. If alternate or "equal" equipment and materials are indicated in the bid form, it shall be understood that the OWNER will have the option of selecting any one of the alternates so indicated and such selection shall not be a cause for extra compensation or extension of time.

- b) Contractor's Field Organization. Each BIDDER shall submit with his bid an organization chart showing the names of field management, supervisory, and technical personnel, and the details of the management, supervisory, and technical organization which he proposes to use for this project. The successful BIDDER's organizational concept will be subject to the review and acceptance of the OWNER. The experience record of the Contractor's field superintendent shall be submitted with the bid.

24. PREFERENCE LAW:

Bid evaluation will take into consideration any Preference Laws of the Statutes of Texas.

25. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS:

Each BIDDER shall be responsible for determining prior to bidding, the types of subsurface materials which will be found. If test borings have been made on the site, the locations and logs of the test borings are included in the plans.

It is to be expressly understood and acknowledged by the BIDDER, that any information on subsurface materials made available by OWNER for BIDDER'S convenience shall not be a part of the contract documents and there is no expressed or implied guarantee of the data given, nor of the interpretation thereof.

All excavation for this project will be unclassified and the BIDDER shall be responsible for investigating and satisfying himself of subsurface conditions (including the presence or likelihood of encountering rock or rock-like materials and debris) prior to submitting his bid, which shall include any and all costs BIDDER associates with avoiding, managing or removing said subsurface conditions without claim for extra compensation against OWNER.

26. DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIALS:

After backfilling and compacting any temporary trenches backfill or removing temporary earthen structures, there may be in some instances an excess of soil material over that required to bring the backfill up to the original grade. In such cases where there is an excess of material, BIDDER shall load and haul it away from the job site and dispose of it in a legal manner so as not to trespass, adversely impact any protected wetlands, adversely impact the 100-year flood plain, adversely impact any endangered species, or otherwise create drainage diversions or impoundments. Disposal of excess materials shall be subsidiary to other bid items, and shall not be paid for separately.

27. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES:

The BIDDER is expected to conduct his work in such a manner as to minimize any soil erosion or sediment runoff from the construction site. Earth cuts and fills shall have smooth, flat side-slopes, as generally indicated on the PLANS, to preclude erosion of the soil. Such operations should be timed consistent with the actual need for doing the work and only to leave raw, unprotected surfaces for a minimum amount of time.

Existing lawns are to remain intact as far as practical. Such areas as are disturbed shall be duly restored by the BIDDER to as good or better than original condition using the same type of grass, shrubs, or cover as the original. The BIDDER shall be responsible for correcting any erosion that occurs at his sole cost without claim for extra compensation.

As construction progresses, and in accordance with recent federal legislation regulating storm water runoff and management from construction sites greater than five acres in size, if applicable, (See: Section 405 of the Water Quality Act of 1987, Section 402(P) as amended), and at locations where erosion with sediment runoff occurs or is likely to occur, the BIDDER shall construct temporary ditches, retainage levees, drains, inlets, or other works to correct the condition. Upon completion of the work, such facilities shall be removed.

During construction, the BIDDER shall take the necessary precautions to see that erosion is controlled and sediment runoff is prevented so as to protect the quality of any neighboring water bodies.

**28. SAFETY PROVISIONS:**

BIDDER shall provide barricades, flares, warning signs, and/or flagmen so as to eliminate danger and inconvenience to the public, railroad and job site personnel. In addition to any other requirements of the Contract Documents, the BIDDER shall be responsible for familiarity and compliance with all Federal (OSHA), State, Railroad and local safety rules, laws and requirements with particular attention to be given to excavation and trench safety requirements.

**29. PROTECTION OF PROPERTY AND EXISTING UTILITIES:**

Within developed areas, all public and private property along and adjacent to the BIDDER'S operations, including lawns, yards, shrubs, drainage gradients and trees, shall be adequately protected, and when damages occur, they shall be repaired, replaced, or renewed or otherwise put in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before the BIDDER caused the damage or removal.

An attempt has been made to show all known existing utilities on the PLANS, but the possibility remains that some underground utilities may exist that have not been shown. The BIDDER, through mandatory contact with local utility owners, shall keep himself informed and take such precautions as necessary to avoid damage.

**30. WAGES AND HOURS:**

The most recent wage rate determination from the U.S. Department of Labor for Cameron County as locally adopted by the BND is a part of these specifications and controls minimum wage, hour and any fringe benefits.

- A. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 C.F.R. parts 1, 3,

and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

A copy of the wage rate schedule must be posted at the job site in both English and Spanish and kept posted in a conspicuous place on the site of the project at all times during construction. The BIDDER shall familiarize himself with the included General Conditions Section entitled "Wage and Labor Standard Provisions", and with the E.D.A. requirements regarding Davis-Bacon and related Act compliance. Copies of the wage rate schedule are included herein, but the responsibility for posting and keeping posted rests upon the BIDDER.

**31. FEDERAL PARTICIPATION DISCLOSURE:**

This project will be partially funded with Federal funds from the United States Department of Commerce, Economic Development Administration and therefore is subject to the Federal laws and regulations associated with that program.

**32. DEBARMENT:**

As part of the Bid documents, BIDDER shall submit the form entitled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters." OWNER will confirm that the successful bidder and any proposed subcontractors are registered in SAM.gov and are not on the debarred/suspension list.

**33. GUARANTEE:**

The BIDDER shall guarantee the work for a period of one (1) year after date of acceptance in writing by the OWNER. During this period, the BIDDER shall make any repairs and/or replacements of defective materials and corrections due to poor workmanship, all as may be required for full compliance with the Specifications. This guarantee shall apply to all matters reported by the OWNER in writing within said one (1) year period and this guarantee shall be included in the coverage period set forth in the Performance Bond.

**34. ALL BILLS PAID AFFIDAVIT:**

The successful BIDDER shall submit an affidavit indicating that all subcontractors and suppliers have been paid prior to receiving final payment for this work.

# Bid Form

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

Proposal to: Brownsville Navigation District  
1000 Foust Road  
Brownsville, Texas 78521

Due Date: Before **3:00 P.M. C.D.T.; Tuesday, November 13, 2018.**

Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called BIDDER, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, or a partnership or an individual doing business as \_\_\_\_\_.

To: The Brownsville Navigation District, Texas, hereinafter called OWNER.

Gentlemen:

The BIDDER, in compliance with your invitation for bids for the **"PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD"** project, having examined the drawings and specifications with related documents and the site of the proposed work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies, and to construct the project in accordance with the contract documents, within the time set forth herein, and at the attached unit prices. These price(s) are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the contract documents, of which this proposal is a part. These price(s) are firm and shall not be subject to adjustment provided this Proposal is accepted within ninety (90) days after the time set for receipt of proposals.

BIDDER hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" to be issued by the OWNER and to fully complete the project within 60 calendar days, as defined in the specifications. BIDDER further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of one thousand (\$1,000.00) dollars for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in Article 3 of the Agreement.

BIDDER agrees to perform all work for which he contracts as described in the specifications and as shown on the plans, for the attached unit prices:

SUBCONTRACTORS. The undersigned proposes that he will perform the majority of the work at the project site with his own forces and that specific portions of the work not performed by the undersigned will be subcontracted and performed by the following subcontractors.

Work Subcontracted	Name of Subcontractor
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

**PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD**

BIDDER Agrees to perform all the work described in the Contract Documents  
for the following Unit Prices (which include any and all applicable taxes and fees):

Bid Date: November 14, 2018

**ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD AND APPURTENANCES:**

#	DESCRIPTION	EST. QTY.	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
1	Excavation of Existing Fill (Cut 24" minimum)	12,950 CY		
2	Moisture Condition and Compact Existing Subgrade as per plans	19,400 SY		
3	Haul Off Existing Spoils as per plans	16,000 CY		
4	Import 8" minimum Limestone Base and Compact as per plans	10,200 TON		
5	16" Concrete Slab between existing concrete beams. Slab reinforcing and epoxy dowels as per plans.	19,400 SY		
6	Existing Storm Drain Grates to be Replaced if needed as determined by Civil Engineer	58 EA		
7	4" PVC SCH-40 Electrical Sleeves to be installed as determined by Engineer	1,520 LF		
<b>TOTAL BASE BID FOR ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD AND APPURTENANCES:</b>				

**NOTE:**

Items 6 and 7 will be used on an AS-NEEDED basis.

BIDDER Acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

---

---

---

In case of discrepancy, the unit price amount shall govern.

The above shown prices shall include all labor, materials, excavation, bailing, shoring, removal, backfill, overhead, profit, insurance, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds called for in conformance with any and all conditions and requirements under this contract.

BIDDER understands that the OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.

BIDDER agrees that this Bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids.

The undersigned hereby declares that only the persons or firms interested in the proposal as principal or principals are named herein, and that no other persons or firms than are herein mentioned have any interest in this Proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this Proposal is made without connection with any other person, company, or parties likewise submitting a Bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects for and in good faith, without collusion or fraud.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, BIDDER will execute the formal contract attached within ten (10) days and deliver the Performance and Payment Bonds and Insurance Certificates as required under the GENERAL CONDITIONS. The Bid security attached in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) is to become the property of the OWNER in the event the contract, bonds, and insurance certificates are not executed or delivered within the time above set forth, as mutually agreed to liquidated damages and not as a penalty for the delay and additional administrative expense to the OWNER caused thereby; otherwise the Bid security will be returned upon the signing of the contract and delivering the approved bonds and insurance certificates.

Respectfully submitted,

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Seal affixed here  
if BID is by a  
Corporation

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Bid Bond

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

STATE OF TEXAS           §  
                                     §       KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:  
COUNTY OF CAMERON   §

THAT WE, the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_ as Principal,  
and \_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the  
BROWNSVILLE NAVIGATION DISTRICT, TEXAS, as OWNER in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ for the payment of which, well and truly to be made,  
we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, successors and assigns.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the  
OWNER a certain BID attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in  
writing, for construction of the **"PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD"** project.

NOW, THEREFORE,

(a) If said BID shall be rejected, or  
(b) If said BID shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract  
in the form of Agreement attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said BID) and  
shall furnish payment and performance bonds for his faithful performance of said contract, and  
for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith,  
and shall furnish insurance certificates, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement  
created by the acceptance of said BID, then this obligation shall be void. Otherwise the same  
shall remain in force and effect, it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the  
Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penalty amount of this  
obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety  
and its Bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by an extension of the time with which the  
OWNER may accept such BID; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals,  
and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and  
these presents to be assigned by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_



# Statement of Non-Collusion

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

The undersigned hereby certifies that they are duly authorized to execute this contract, that this company, corporation, firm, partnership or individual has not prepared this BID in collusion with any other Bidder, and that the contents of this BID as to prices, terms or conditions of said BID have not been communicated by the undersigned nor by any employee or agent to any other person engaged in this type of business prior to the official opening of this BID.

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

eMail: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Company  
Officer Authorizing this  
Bid:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

Officer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(Print Name)

Officer's Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(Print Title)

**Note:** This form must be filled out and submitted with the sealed bid.

# Disclosure of Interests

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

The Brownsville Navigation District requires all persons or firms seeking to do business with the District to provide the following information. Every question must be answered. If the question is not applicable, answer with "N/A". Corporations whose shares are publicly traded and listed on national or regional stock exchanges or over-the-counter markets may file a current Securities and Exchange Commission Form 10-K with the District in lieu of answering the questions below. See Definitions.

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm is: ☐ Corporation ☐ Partnership ☐ Sole Ownership  
☐ Association ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

## DISCLOSURE QUESTIONS

If additional space is necessary, please use the reverse side or attach separate sheet (s).

1. State the name of each "employee" of the Brownsville Navigation District having any "ownership interests" constituting 10% or more of the voting stock or shares of the business entity or ownership of \$2,500 or more of the fair market value for the business entity or employed by the above "firm".

Name	Title	Department
------	-------	------------

_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

2. State the name of each "official" of the Brownsville Navigation District having any "ownership interests" constituting 10% or more of the ownership in the above named "firm", or employed by the above named "firm".

Name	Title	Department
------	-------	------------

_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

3. State the names of each "Board Member" of the Brownsville Navigation District having any "ownership interests" constituting 10% or more of the ownership in the above named "firm", or employed by the above named "firm".

Name

Title

Department

---

---

---

**Note:** This form must be filled out and submitted with the sealed bid.

# Certificate and Definitions

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

### CERTIFICATE

I certify that all information provided is true and correct as of the date of this statement, that I have not knowingly withheld disclosure of any information requested; and that supplemental statements will be promptly submitted to the Brownsville Navigation District as changes occur.

Bidder's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Certifying Officer: \_\_\_\_\_

Officer's Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### DEFINITIONS

The following definitions of terms should be used in answering the questions set forth below:

- A. "Board Member" – An elected member of any board, commission, or committee appointed by the Brownsville Navigation District of Brownsville, Texas.
- B. "Employee" – Any person employed by the Brownsville Navigation District either on a full time or part-time basis, but not as an independent contractor.
- C. "Firm" – Any entity operated for economic gain, whether professional, industrial or commercial, and whether established to produce or deal with a product or service, including but not limited to, entities operated in the form of sole proprietorship, as self employed person, partnership, corporation, joint stock company, joint venture, receivership or trust, and entities which for purposes of taxation are treated as non-profit organizations.
- D. "Official" – The Chairman, members of the Brownsville Navigation District, General Manager, CEO, Deputy Port Director, Department and Division Heads.
- E. "Ownership Interest" – Legal or equitable interest, whether actually or constructive held, in a firm, including when such interest is held through the agent, trust, estate or holding entity. "Consecutively held" refers to holding or control established through voting trusts, proxies, or special terms of venture of partnership agreements.

Please Complete and Submit to:

Chairman of the Board  
Brownsville Navigation District  
c/o Ariel Chávez II, P.E./ R.P.L.S.  
Director of Engineering Services  
1000 Foust Road  
Brownsville, Texas 78521

# **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters**

---

## **PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD**

### **CERTIFICATE**

Name of Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

The prospective participant certifies to the best of their knowledge and belief that they and their principals:

- a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b) Have not within a three year period preceding this bid been convicted of had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1) (b) of this certification; and
- d) Have not within a three year period preceding this application/bid had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, Local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this bid or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Section 1001, a false statement may result in a fine up to a \$10,000.00 or imprisonment for up to five (5) years, or both.

---

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title of Authorized Representative (Typed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

---

☐ I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

Please Complete and Submit to:

Chairman of the Board  
Brownsville Navigation District  
c/o Ariel Chávez II, P.E./ R.P.L.S.  
Director of Engineering Services  
1000 Foust Road  
Brownsville, Texas 78521

# Contractor's Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

1. This Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement is submitted to the Brownsville Navigation District by:  
☐ a Corporation, ☐ a Co- partnership, or ☐ an individual.

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's #: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Year's in business under present business name: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Years of experience in construction work of the type called for in this contract as:

☐ a General Contractor ☐ a Sub-Contractor

4. What projects has your organization completed? List most recent **FIRST**.

Contract Amount	Type of Work	Date Completed	Owner's Name and Address
-----------------	--------------	----------------	--------------------------

_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

5. What projects does your organization have under way as often as this date?

Contract Amount	Type of Work	Date Completed	Owner's Name and Address
-----------------	--------------	----------------	--------------------------

_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

6. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? ☐ Yes ☐ No  
If "Yes", state where and why.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. Are you at present in any major litigation or lawsuits involving construction work of any type?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes", explain: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

8. Explain in detail the manner in which you have inspected the work proposed in this Contract:

---

---

---

---

9. Explain in detail your plan or layout for performing the work proposed in this contract:

---

---

---

---

10. If this contract is awarded to you, your company's administrative manager for the work will be Mr./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_, and your resident construction superintendent will be Mr./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_.

11. What experience in this type of work is enjoyed by the individual designated as superintendent above?

---

---

---

---

12. What portions of the work do you intent to sublet? \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

13. What equipment do you own that is available for the proposed work?

Quantity	Description, Size, Capacity, etc.	Condition	Years in Service	Present Location
----------	--------------------------------------	-----------	---------------------	---------------------

---

---

---

---

14. Have you received firm offers for all major items of material and/or equipment within the prices used in preparing your proposal? ☐ Yes ☐ No

The signatory of this questionnaire guarantees the truth and accuracy of all statements herein made and all answers herein expressed.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_



# Subcontractor's Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

1. This Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement is submitted to the Brownsville Navigation District by:  
☐ a Corporation, ☐ a Co- partnership, or ☐ an individual.

Subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's #: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Year's in business under present business name: \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Years of experience in construction work of the type called for in this contract as:  
☐ a General Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ a Sub-Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

4. What projects has your organization completed? List most recent **FIRST**.

Contract Amount	Type of Work	Date Completed	Owner's Name and Address
-----------------	--------------	----------------	--------------------------

_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

5. What projects does your organization have under way as of this date?

Contract Amount	Type of Work	Date Completed	Owner's Name and Address
-----------------	--------------	----------------	--------------------------

_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

6. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? ☐ Yes ☐ No  
If "Yes", state where and why.

_____
_____

7. Are you at present in any major litigation or lawsuits involving construction work of any type?  
☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes", explain: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Explain in detail the manner in which you have inspected the work proposed in this Contract:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9. Explain in detail your plan or layout for performing the work proposed in this contract:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

10. If this contract is awarded to you, your company's administrative manager for the work will be Mr./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_, and your resident construction superintendent will be Mr./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_.

11. What experience in this type of work is enjoyed by the individual designated as superintendent above?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

12. What portions of the work do you intent to sublet? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

13. What equipment do you own that is available for the proposed work?

Quantity	Description, Size, Capacity, etc.	Condition	Years in Service	Present Location
----------	--------------------------------------	-----------	---------------------	---------------------

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

14. Have you received firm offers for all major items of material and/or equipment within the prices used in preparing your proposal? ☐ Yes ☐ No

The signatory of this questionnaire guarantees the truth and accuracy of all statements herein made and all answers herein expressed.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

## CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS

Applicants should review the instructions for certification included in the regulations before completing this form. Signature on this form provides for compliance with certification requirements under 15 CFR Part 28, "New Restrictions on Lobbying."

### LOBBYING

As required by Section 1352, Title 31 of the U.S. Code, and implemented at 15 CFR Part 28, for persons entering into a grant, cooperative agreement or contract over \$100,000 or a loan or loan guarantee over \$150,000 as defined at 15 CFR Part 28, Sections 28.105 and 28.110, the applicant certifies that to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure occurring on or before October 23, 1996, and of not less than \$11,000 and not more than \$110,000 for each such failure occurring after October 23, 1996.

### Statement for Loan Guarantees and Loan Insurance

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

In any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure occurring on or before October 23, 1996, and of not less than \$11,000 and not more than \$110,000 for each such failure occurring after October 23, 1996.

**As the duly authorized representative of the applicant, I hereby certify that the applicant will comply with the above applicable certification.**

NAME OF APPLICANT

AWARD NUMBER AND/OR PROJECT NAME

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

SIGNATURE

DATE

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION  
TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY  
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246 AND 41 CFR PART 60-4)**

The following Notice shall be included in, and shall be a part of all solicitations for offers and bids on all Federal and federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of \$10,000.

The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

<b>Timetables</b>	<b>Goals for minority participation for each trade</b>	<b>Goals for female participation for each trade</b>
	<b>71 %</b>	<b>6.9%</b>

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is:

State of Texas

County of Cameron

City of Brownsville

**U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION**



**EDA CONTRACTING PROVISIONS  
FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

These EDA Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects (EDA Contracting Provisions) are intended for use by recipients receiving federal assistance from the U. S. Department of Commerce - Economic Development Administration (EDA). They contain provisions specific to EDA and other federal provisions not normally found in non-federal contract documents. The requirements contained herein must be incorporated into all construction contracts and subcontracts funded wholly or in part with federal assistance from EDA.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. Definitions
2. Applicability
3. Federally Required Contract Provisions
4. Required Provisions Deemed Inserted
5. Inspection by EDA Representatives
6. Examination and Retention of Contractor's Records
7. Construction Schedule and Periodic Estimates
8. Contractor's Title to Material
9. Inspection and Testing of Materials
10. "OR EQUAL" Clause
11. Patent Fees and Royalties
12. Claims for Extra Costs
13. Contractor's and Subcontractor's Insurance
14. Contract Security Bonds
15. Labor Standards - Davis-Bacon and Related Acts
16. Labor Standards - Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act
17. Equal Employment Opportunity
18. Contracting with Small, Minority and Women's Businesses
19. Health, Safety and Accident Prevention
20. Conflict of Interest and Other Prohibited Interests
21. New Restrictions on Lobbying
22. Historical and Archaeological Data Preservation
23. Clean Air and Water
24. Use of Lead-Based Paints on Residential Structures
25. Energy Efficiency
26. Environmental Requirements
27. Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusions
28. EDA Project Sign
29. Buy America

## 1. **DEFINITIONS**

*Agreement* – The written instrument that is evidence of the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor overseeing the Work.

*Architect/Engineer* - The person or other entity engaged by the Recipient to perform architectural, engineering, design, and other services related to the work as provided for in the contract.

*Contract* – The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

*Contract Documents* – Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents.

*Contractor* – The individual or entity with whom the Owner has entered into the Agreement.

*Drawings or Plans* – That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by the Architect/Engineer that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by the Contractor.

*EDA* - The United States of America acting through the Economic Development Administration of the U.S. Department of Commerce or any other person designated to act on its behalf. EDA has agreed to provide financial assistance to the Owner, which includes assistance in financing the Work to be performed under this Contract. Notwithstanding EDA's role, nothing in this Contract shall be construed to create any contractual relationship between the Contractor and EDA.

*Owner* – The individual or entity with whom the Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.

*Project* – The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.

*Recipient* – A non-Federal entity receiving a Federal financial assistance award directly from EDA to carry out an activity under an EDA program, including any EDA-approved successor to the entity.

*Specifications* – That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.

*Subcontractor* – An individual or entity having direct contract with the Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.



*Work* – The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

## 2. **APPLICABILITY**

The Project to which the construction work covered by this Contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America through federal assistance provided by the U.S. Department of Commerce - Economic Development Administration (EDA). Neither EDA, nor any of its departments, entities, or employees is a party to this Contract. The following EDA Contracting Provisions are included in this Contract and all subcontracts or related instruments pursuant to the provisions applicable to such federal assistance from EDA.

## 3. **FEDERALLY REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS**

(a) All contracts in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold - currently fixed at \$150,000 (*see* 41 U.S.C. §§ 134 and 1908) must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate.

(b) All contracts in excess of \$10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the Recipient including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.

(c) All construction contracts awarded in excess of \$10,000 by recipients of federal assistance and their contractors or subcontractors shall contain a provision requiring compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, *Equal Employment Opportunity*, as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and Department of Labor implementing regulations at 41 C.F.R. part 60.

(d) All prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 awarded by Recipients must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. part 5. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. § 874 and 40 U.S.C. § 3145) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. part 3.

(e) All contracts awarded by the Recipient in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. §§ 3702 and 3704 (the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. part 5.

(f) All contracts must include EDA requirements and regulations that involve a requirement on the contractor or sub-contractor to report information to EDA, the Recipient or any other federal agency.

- (g) All contracts must include EDA requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.
- (h) All contracts must include EDA requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.
- (i) All contracts and subgrants in excess of \$150,000 must contain a provision that requires compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401 *et seq.*) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act) (33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq.*), and Executive Order 11738, *Providing for Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act With Respect to Federal Contracts, Grants, or Loans*.
- (j) Contracts must contain mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201).
- (k) Contracts must contain a provision ensuring that contracts are not to be made to parties on the government wide Excluded Parties List System in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. part 180.
- (l) Contracts must contain a provision ensure compliance with the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352) under which contractors that apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.
- (m) If the Recipient is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state, any contract awarded must contain a provision ensuring compliance with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. § 6962), as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act related to the procurement of recovered materials.

#### 4. **REQUIRED PROVISIONS DEEMED INSERTED**

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party the contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion of correction.

5. **INSPECTION BY EDA REPRESENTATIVES**

The authorized representatives and agents of EDA shall be permitted to inspect all work, materials, payrolls, personnel records, invoices of materials, and other relevant data and records.

6. **EXAMINATION AND RETENTION OF CONTRACTOR'S RECORDS**

(a) The Owner, EDA, or the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, generally until three years after final payment under this contract, have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records involving transactions related to this contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include in first-tier subcontracts under this contract a clause substantially the same as paragraph (a) above. "Subcontract," as used in this clause, excludes purchase orders that do not exceed \$10,000.

(c) The periods of access and examination in paragraphs (a) and (b) above for records relating to (1) appeals under the disputes clause of this contract, (2) litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, or (3) costs and expenses of this contract to which the Owner, EDA, or Comptroller General or any of their duly authorized representatives has taken exception shall continue until disposition of such appeals, litigation, claims, or exceptions.

7. **CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES**

Immediately after execution and delivery of the contract, and before the first partial payment is made, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner an estimated construction progress schedule in a form satisfactory to the Owner, showing the proposed dates of commencement and completion of each of the various subdivisions of work required under the Contract Documents and the anticipated amount of each monthly payment that will become due to the Contractor in accordance with the progress schedule. The Contractor also shall furnish the Owner (a) a detailed estimate giving a complete breakdown of the contract price and (b) periodic itemized estimates of work done for the purpose of making partial payments thereon. The costs employed in making up any of these schedules will be used only to determine the basis of partial payments and will not be considered as fixing a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

8. **CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIAL**

No materials, supplies, or equipment for the work shall be purchased by the Contractor or by any subcontractor that is subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale contract or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The Contractor warrants and guarantees that he/she has good title to all work, materials, and equipment used by him/her in the Work, free and clear of all liens, claims, or encumbrances.

9. **INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS**

All materials and equipment used in the completion of the Work shall be subject to adequate inspection and testing in accordance with accepted standards. The laboratory or inspection agency shall be selected by the Owner. Materials of construction, particularly those upon which the strength and durability of any structure may depend, shall be subject to inspection and testing to establish conformance with specifications and suitability for intended uses.

10. **"OR EQUAL" CLAUSE**

Whenever a material, article, or piece of equipment is identified in the Contract Documents by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalogue numbers, etc., it is intended merely to establish a standard. Any material, article, or equipment of other manufacturers and vendors that will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, or equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, of equal substance and function. However, such substitution material, article, or equipment shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect/Engineer's written approval.

11. **PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES**

(a) Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device that is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Architect/Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by the Owner in the Contract Documents.

(b) To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

12. **CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COSTS**

No claims for extra work or cost shall be allowed unless the same was done in pursuance of a written order from the Architect/Engineer approved by the Owner.

### 13. **CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS INSURANCE**

(a) The Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until the Contractor has obtained all insurance reasonably required by the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work on his/her subcontract until the insurance required of the subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.

(b) Types of insurance normally required are:

- (1) Workmen's Compensation
- (2) Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage
- (3) Contractor's Vehicle Liability
- (4) Subcontractors' Public Liability, Property Damage and Vehicle Liability
- (5) Builder's Risk (Fire and Extended Coverage)

(c) **Scope of Insurance and Special Hazards:** The insurance obtained, which is described above, shall provide adequate protection for the Contractor and his/her subcontractors, respectively, against damage claims that may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the insured or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by him/her and also against any of the special hazards that may be encountered in the performance of this Contract.

(d) **Proof of Carriage of Insurance:** The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates, and dates of expiration of applicable insurance policies.

### 14. **CONTRACT SECURITY BONDS**

(a) If the amount of this Contract exceeds \$150,000, the Contractor shall furnish a performance bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price as security for the faithful performance of this Contract and also a payment bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price or in a penal sum not less than that prescribed by State, Territorial, or local law, as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the Work under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. The performance bond and the payment bond may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with local law. Before final acceptance, each bond must be approved by EDA. If the amount of this Contract does not exceed \$150,000, the Owner shall specify the amount of the payment and performance bonds.

(b) All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as otherwise provided in applicable laws or regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of *Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies* as published in Treasury Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the agent's

authority to act. Surety companies executing the bonds must also be authorized to transact business in the state where the Work is located.

15. **LABOR STANDARDS - DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACTS**  
**(as required by section 602 of PWEDA)**

(a) **Minimum Wages**

(1) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the Work in the construction or development of the Project will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act at 29 C.F.R. part 3, the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at the time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor, which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates determined under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(2) (i) Any class of laborers or mechanics to be employed under the Contract, but not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. EDA shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(A) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(B) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(C) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a



reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(ii) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and EDA or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by EDA or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.

(iii) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and EDA or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), EDA or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of EDA or its designee, to the Administrator for determination.

(iv) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(3) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(4) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(b) **Withholding**

EDA or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper employed or working on the site of the Work in the construction or development of the Project, all or part of the wages required by the Contract, EDA or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations

have ceased. EDA or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the Contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The Comptroller General shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

(c) **Payrolls and basic records**

(1) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the Work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the Work in the construction or development of the Project. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, the plan or program is financially responsible, and the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and provide records that show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(2) (i) For each week in which Contract work is performed, the Contractor shall submit a copy of all payrolls to the Owner for transmission to EDA or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. part 5.5(a)(3)(i). This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose. It may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402; or downloaded from the U.S. Department of Labor's website at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf>. The prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors

(ii) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the Contract and shall certify the following:

(A) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(i) and that such information is correct and complete;



(B) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the Contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 C.F.R. part 3; and

(C) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the Contract.

(iii) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 15(c)(2)(ii) of this section.

(iv) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of Title 18 and section 3729 of Title 31 of the U.S. Code.

(3) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 15(c)(1) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of EDA or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, EDA or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

(d) **Apprentices and Trainees.**

(1) **Apprentices.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training (Bureau), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any

apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a Project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) **Trainees.** Except as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program that has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman's hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(3) **Equal employment opportunity.** The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity

requirements of Executive Order 11246, *Equal Employment Opportunity*, as amended, and 29 C.F.R. part 30.

(e) **Compliance with Copeland Anti-Kickback Act Requirements.** The Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 U.S.C. § 874 and 40 U.S.C. § 3145) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 C.F.R. part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Buildings or Public Works Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants of the United States”). The Act provides that the Contractor and any subcontractors shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which they are otherwise entitled. The Owner shall report all suspected or reported violations to EDA.

(f) **Subcontracts.** The Contractor and any subcontractors will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as EDA or its designee may require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5.

(g) **Contract termination; debarment.** The breach of the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

(h) **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 C.F.R. parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(i) **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 C.F.R. parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and EDA or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(j) **Certification of Eligibility.**

(1) By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm that has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. § 5.12(a)(1).

(2) No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 C.F.R. § 5.12(a)(1).

(3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. § 1001.

16. **LABOR STANDARDS - CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

As used in this paragraph, the terms “laborers” and “mechanics” include watchmen and guards.

(a) **Overtime requirements.** No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract work, which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics, shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which that person is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(b) **Violation; liability for unpaid wages, liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** EDA or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such Contract or any other federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) **Subcontracts.** The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

17. **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

(a) The Recipient hereby agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 C.F.R. chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from EDA, the following equal opportunity clause:

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

Economic Development Administration  
Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers representatives of the Contractor's commitments hereunder, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965 and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by EDA and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of



this Contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally-assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph 17(a)(1) and the provisions of paragraphs 17(a)(1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as EDA or the Secretary of Labor may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by EDA or the Secretary of Labor, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(9) The Recipient further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally-assisted construction work. Provided, however, that if the Recipient so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of such government that does not participate in work on or under the Contract.

(10) The Recipient agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with EDA and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish EDA and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist EDA in the discharge of the EDA's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

(11) The Recipient further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a Contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by EDA or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the Recipient agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, EDA may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this EDA financial assistance; refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case

to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

(b) Exemptions to Above Equal Opportunity Clause (41 C.F.R. chapter 60):

(1) Contracts and subcontracts not exceeding \$10,000 (other than Government bills of lading, and other than contracts and subcontracts with depositories of Federal funds in any amount and with financial institutions which are issuing and paying agents for U.S. savings bonds and savings notes) are exempt. The amount of the Contract, rather than the amount of the federal financial assistance, shall govern in determining the applicability of this exemption.

(2) Except in the case of subcontractors for the performance of construction work at the site of construction, the clause shall not be required to be inserted in subcontracts below the second tier.

(3) Contracts and subcontracts not exceeding \$10,000 for standard commercial supplies or raw materials are exempt.

18. **CONTRACTING WITH SMALL, MINORITY AND WOMEN'S BUSINESSES**

(a) If the Contractor intends to let any subcontracts for a portion of the work, the Contractor shall take affirmative steps to assure that small, minority and women's businesses are used when possible as sources of supplies, equipment, construction, and services.

(b) Affirmative steps shall consist of:

(1) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(2) Ensuring that small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises;

(4) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the contract permit, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises;

(5) Using the services and assistance of the U.S. Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, and State and local governmental small business agencies;

(6) Requiring each party to a subcontract to take the affirmative steps of this section; and

(7) The Contractor is encouraged to procure goods and services from labor surplus area firms.

19. **HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

(a) In performing this contract, the Contractor shall:

- (1) Ensure that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to their health and/or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation;
- (2) Protect the lives, health, and safety of other persons;
- (3) Prevent damage to property, materials, supplies, and equipment; and
- (4) Avoid work interruptions.

(b) For these purposes, the Contractor shall:

- (1) Comply with regulations and standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 C.F.R. part 1926. Failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3701 – 3708); and
- (2) Include the terms of this clause in every subcontract so that such terms will be binding on each subcontractor.

(c) The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of exposure data on all accidents incident to work performed under this Contract resulting in death, traumatic injury, occupational disease, or damage to property, materials, supplies, or equipment, and shall report this data in the manner prescribed by 29 C.F.R. part 1904.

(d) The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any noncompliance with these requirements and of the corrective action required. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the site of the Work, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and corrective action required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to take corrective action promptly, the Owner may issue an order stopping all or part of the Work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not base any claim or request for equitable adjustment for additional time or money on any stop order issued under these circumstances.

(e) The Contractor shall be responsible for its subcontractors' compliance with the provisions of this clause. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as EDA, or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.



20. **CONFLICT OF INTEREST AND OTHER PROHIBITED INTERESTS**

(a) No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept, or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction or material supply contract or any subcontract in connection with the construction of the Project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part hereof.

(b) No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the Project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the Project.

(c) The Contractor may not knowingly contract with a supplier or manufacturer if the individual or entity who prepared the Contract Documents has a corporate or financial affiliation with the supplier or manufacturer.

(d) The Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall not engage in the award or administration of this Contract if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, may be involved. Such a conflict may arise when: (i) the employee, officer or agent; (ii) any member of their immediate family; (iii) their partner or (iv) an organization that employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial interest in the Contractor. The Owner's officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from the Contractor or subcontractors.

(e) If the Owner finds after a notice and hearing that the Contractor, or any of the Contractor's agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee, or agent of the Owner or EDA in an attempt to secure this Contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this Contract, the Owner may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate this Contract. The Owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this Contract provides. However, the existence of the facts on which the Owner bases such findings shall be an issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract.

(f) In the event this Contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, the Owner may pursue the same remedies against the Contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of this Contract by the Contractor. As a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, the Owner may pursue exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the Owner) which shall not be less than three nor more than ten times the costs the Contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

## 21. **RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING**

(a) This Contract, or subcontract is subject to 31 U.S.C. § 1352, regarding lobbying restrictions. The section is explained in the common rule, 15 C.F.R. part 28 (55 FR 6736-6748, February 26, 1990). Each bidder under this Contract or subcontract is generally prohibited from using federal funds for lobbying the Executive or Legislative Branches of the Federal Government in connection with this EDA Award.

(b) **Contract Clause Threshold:** This Contract Clause regarding lobbying must be included in each bid for a contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 of federal funds at any tier under the EDA Award.

(c) **Certification and Disclosure:** Each bidder of a contract or subcontract exceeding \$100,000 of federal funds at any tier under the federal Award must file Form CD-512, *Certification Regarding Lobbying – Lower Tier Covered Transactions*, and, if applicable, Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure of Lobbying Activities*, regarding the use of any nonfederal funds for lobbying. Certifications shall be retained by the Contractor or subcontractor at the next higher tier. All disclosure forms, however, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Recipient of the EDA Award, who shall forward all disclosure forms to EDA.

(d) **Continuing Disclosure Requirement:** Each Contractor or subcontractor that is subject to the Certification and Disclosure provision of this Contract Clause is required to file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person. Disclosure forms shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Recipient of the EDA Award, who shall forward all disclosure forms to EDA.

(e) **Indian Tribes, Tribal Organizations, or Other Indian Organizations:** Indian tribes, tribal organizations, or any other Indian organizations, including Alaskan Native organizations, are excluded from the above lobbying restrictions and reporting requirements, but only with respect to expenditures that are by such tribes or organizations for lobbying activities permitted by other federal law. An Indian tribe or organization that is seeking an exclusion from Certification and Disclosure requirements must provide EDA with the citation of the provision or provisions of federal law upon which it relies to conduct lobbying activities that would otherwise be subject to the prohibitions in and to the Certification and Disclosure requirements of 31 U.S.C. § 1352, preferably through an attorney's opinion. Note, also, that a non-Indian subrecipient, contractor, or subcontractor under an award to an Indian tribe, for example, is subject to the restrictions and reporting requirements.

## 22. **HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL DATA PRESERVATION**

The Contractor agrees to facilitate the preservation and enhancement of structures and objects of historical, architectural or archaeological significance and when such items are found and/or unearthed during the course of project construction. Any excavation by the Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact shall be immediately reported to the Owner and a representative of EDA. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by EDA after consultation with the State Historic

Preservation Officer (SHPO) for recovery of the items. *See* the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (54 U.S.C. § 300101 *et seq.*, formerly at 16 U.S.C. § 470 *et seq.*) and Executive Order No. 11593 of May 31, 1971.

23. **CLEAN AIR AND WATER**

Applicable to Contracts in Excess of \$150,000

(a) **Definition.** “Facility” means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel, or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by the Contractor or any subcontractor, used in the performance of the Contract or any subcontract. When a location or site of operations includes more than one building, plant, installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed a facility except when the Administrator, or a designee, of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) determines that independent facilities are collocated in one geographical area.

(b) In compliance with regulations issued by the EPA, 2 C.F.R. part 1532, pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 7401 *et seq.*); the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq.*); and Executive Order 11738, the Contractor agrees to:

(1) Not utilize any facility in the performance of this contract or any subcontract which is listed on the Excluded Parties List System, part of the System for Award Management (SAM), pursuant to 2 C.F.R. part 1532 for the duration of time that the facility remains on the list;

(2) Promptly notify the Owner if a facility the Contractor intends to use in the performance of this contract is on the Excluded Parties List System or the Contractor knows that it has been recommended to be placed on the List;

(3) Comply with all requirements of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, including the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act and section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and all applicable clean air and clean water standards; and

(4) Include or cause to be included the provisions of this clause in every subcontract and take such action as EDA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

24. **USE OF LEAD-BASED PAINTS ON RESIDENTIAL STRUCTURES**

(a) If the work under this Contract involves construction or rehabilitation of residential structures over \$5,000, the Contractor shall comply with the Lead-based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. § 4831). The Contractor shall assure that paint or other surface coatings used in a residential property does not contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5 percent by weight or 5,000 parts per million (ppm) by weight. For purposes of this section, “residential property” means a dwelling unit, common areas, building exterior surfaces, and any surrounding land, including outbuildings, fences and play equipment affixed to the land, belonging to an owner and available for use by residents, but not

including land used for agricultural, commercial, industrial or other non-residential purposes, and not including paint on the pavement of parking lots, garages, or roadways.

- (b) As a condition to receiving assistance under PWEDA, recipients shall assure that the restriction against the use of lead-based paint is included in all contracts and subcontracts involving the use of federal funds.

25. **ENERGY EFFICIENCY**

The Contractor shall comply with all standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201) for the State in which the Work under the Contract is performed.

26. **ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

When constructing a Project involving trenching and/or other related earth excavations, the Contractor shall comply with the following environmental constraints:

- (1) **Wetlands.** When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, the Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert wetlands.
- (2) **Floodplains.** When disposing of excess, spoil, or other construction materials on public or private property, the Contractor shall not fill in or otherwise convert 100 year floodplain areas delineated on the latest Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Floodplain Maps, or other appropriate maps, i.e., alluvial soils on Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) Soil Survey Maps.
- (3) **Endangered Species.** The Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of the Contractor, the Contractor will immediately report this evidence to the Owner and a representative of EDA. Construction shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by EDA after consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

27. **DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY, AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSIONS**

As required by Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, *Debarment and Suspension*, 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and implemented by the Department of Commerce at 2 C.F.R. part 1326, for prospective participants in lower tier covered transactions (except subcontracts for goods or services under the \$25,000 small purchase threshold unless the subrecipient will have a critical influence on or substantive control over the award), the Contractor agrees that:

- (1) By entering into this Contract, the Contractor and subcontractors certify, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared
- Economic Development Administration  
Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects

ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this Contract by any federal department or agency.

(2) Where the Contractor or subcontractors are unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the Contractor or subcontractors shall attach an explanation to this bid.

*See also 2 C.F.R. part 180 and 2 C.F.R. § 200.342.*

28. **EDA PROJECT SIGN**

The Contractor shall supply, erect, and maintain in good condition a Project sign according to the specifications provided by EDA. To the extent practical, the sign should be a free standing sign. Project signs shall not be located on public highway rights-of-way. Location and height of signs will be coordinated with the local agency responsible for highway or street safety in the Project area, if any possibility exists for obstructing vehicular traffic line of sight. Whenever the EDA site sign specifications conflict with State law or local ordinances, the EDA Regional Director will permit such conflicting specifications to be modified so as to comply with State law or local ordinance.

29. **BUY AMERICA**

To the greatest extent practicable, contractors are encouraged to purchase American-made equipment and products with funding provided under EDA financial assistance awards.

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION**

**STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS  
FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

Title II of the Public Works and  
Economic Development Act of 1965  
Public Works and Economic Development Facilities  
and  
Economic Adjustment Assistance Construction Components



February 12, 2016

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Contents

PREFACE.....	6
A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES .....	7
1. Purpose.....	7
2. Authority and Policies.....	7
3. Definitions.....	8
4. Grant Recipient as Trustee.....	9
5. Reaffirmation of Application and Award Acceptance.....	9
6. Noncompliance with Award Provisions.....	10
B. FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS.....	10
1. Financial Reports.....	10
2. Disbursements.....	11
3. Federal and Non-Federal Cost Sharing.....	12
4. Budget Revisions and Transfers of Funds Among Budget Categories.....	12
5. Indirect Costs and Facilities and Administrative Costs.....	13
6. Incurring Costs Prior to Award.....	15
7. Incurring Costs or Obligating Federal Funds Beyond the Project Expiration Date.....	15
8. Time Extensions.....	16
9. Tax Refunds.....	16
10. Program Income.....	16
C. PROGRAMMATIC REQUIREMENTS.....	17
1. Project Progress and Performance Reporting.....	17
2. Reporting on Real Property.....	18
3. Interim Reporting of Significant Project Developments.....	18
4. Government Performance and Results Act Reporting.....	18
5. Unsatisfactory Performance.....	18
6. Programmatic Changes.....	18
7. Other Federal Awards with Similar Programmatic Activities.....	19
8. Beneficiary Compliance.....	19
9. Prohibition Against Assignment by the Recipient.....	19
10. Disclaimer Provisions; Hold Harmless Requirement.....	19

11. Prohibition on Use of Third Parties to Secure Award. ....	20
12. Payment of Attorneys’ or Consultants’ Fees. ....	20
13. Recipient’s Duty to Refrain from Employing Certain Government Employees.....	20
14. Commencement of Construction and Project Sign. ....	21
15. Efficient Administration of Project. ....	21
16. Conflicts-of-Interest Rules. ....	22
17. Record-Keeping Requirements.....	22
18. Termination Actions.....	24
19. Project Closeout Procedures. ....	25
20. Freedom of Information Act.....	26
D. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS.....	26
1. The Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141–3144, 3146, 3147; 42 U.S.C. § 3212), .....	26
2. The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. §§ 3701-3708) .....	27
3. The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 <i>et seq.</i> ), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Guidelines (36 CFR part 800).....	27
4. The Historical and Archeological Data Preservation Act of 1974, as amended (16 U.S.C. § 469a-1 <i>et seq.</i> ).....	27
5. The Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 4151 <i>et seq.</i> ).....	27
6. The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 4601 <i>et seq.</i> ) .....	27
7. The Energy Conservation and Production Act (42 U.S.C. § 6834 <i>et seq.</i> ) .....	27
8. Compliance with Local Construction Requirements.....	27
E. NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS .....	27
1. Statutory Provisions .....	27
2. Other Provisions.....	28
3. Title VII Exemption for Religious Organizations.....	29
F. AUDITS.....	29
1. Organization-Wide, Program-Specific, and Project Audits.....	29
2. Requirement to Submit a Copy of the Audit to EDA.....	31
3. Audit Resolution Process.....	31
G. DEBTS.....	32
1. Payment of Debts Owed the Federal Government. ....	32
2. Late Payment Charges. ....	32
3. Barring Delinquent Federal Debtors from Obtaining Federal Loans or Loan Insurance Guarantees.....	33
4. Effect of Judgment Lien on Eligibility for Federal Grants, Loans, or Programs.....	33



H.	GOVERNMENTWIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NONPROCUREMENT).	33
I.	DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE.	33
J.	LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS.	33
K.	CODES OF CONDUCT AND SUBAWARD, CONTRACT, AND SUBCONTRACT PROVISIONS.	34
1.	Code of Conduct for Recipients.	34
2.	Applicability of Award Provisions to Subrecipients.	35
3.	Competition and Codes of Conduct for Subawards.	36
4.	Applicability of Provisions to Subawards, Contracts, and Subcontracts.	37
5.	Pilot Program for Enhancement of Employee Whistleblower Protections.	38
6.	Small Businesses, Minority Business Enterprises, and Women’s Business Enterprises.	38
7.	Subaward to or Contract with a Federal Agency.	39
8.	EDA Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects.	39
L.	PROPERTY.	39
1.	Standards.	39
2.	Title.	39
3.	EDA’s Interest in Award Property.	40
4.	Insurance and Bonding.	42
5.	Leasing Restrictions.	42
6.	Eminent Domain.	43
7.	Disposal of Real Property.	43
M.	FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.	43
1.	The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. § 4321 <i>et seq.</i> ).	44
2.	National Historic Preservation Act (54 U.S.C. § 300101 <i>et seq.</i> ).	44
3.	Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 4371–4375).	44
4.	Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401 <i>et seq.</i> ), Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. § 1251 <i>et seq.</i> ) (Clean Water Act), and Executive Order 11738 (“Providing for Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act with Respect to Federal Contracts, Grants or Loans”).	44
5.	The Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 300f <i>et seq.</i> ).	45
6.	Executive Order 11988 (“Floodplain Management”) and Executive Order 11990 (“Protection of Wetlands”).	45
7.	The Flood Disaster Protection Act (42 U.S.C. § 4002 <i>et seq.</i> ), and regulations and guidelines issued thereunder by the U.S. Federal Emergency Management Administration (“FEMA”) or by EDA.	45
8.	The Coastal Zone Management Act (16 U.S.C. § 1451 <i>et seq.</i> ).	45
9.	The Coastal Barrier Resources Act (16 U.S.C. § 3501 <i>et seq.</i> ).	45
10.	The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (16 U.S.C. § 1271 <i>et seq.</i> ).	45

11. The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. § 661 <i>et seq.</i> ).....	45
12. The Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. § 1531 <i>et seq.</i> ).....	45
13. The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA, more commonly known as Superfund) (42 U.S.C. § 9601 <i>et seq.</i> ), and the Community Environmental Response Facilitation Act (Pub. L. No. 102-426, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9601 note <i>et seq.</i> and 9620(h)(4).).....	46
14. The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. § 6901 <i>et seq.</i> ).....	46
15. Executive Order 12898 (“Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations”).....	46
16. The Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. § 4821 <i>et seq.</i> ).....	46
17. The Farmland Protection Policy Act (7 U.S.C. §§ 4201–4209). ....	46
18. The Noise Control Act of 1972 (42 U.S.C. § 4901 <i>et seq.</i> ).....	46
19. The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. § 3001 <i>et seq.</i> ).....	46
N. NOTICE AND EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.....	46
O. MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS.....	47
1. Criminal and Prohibited Activities.....	47
2. Foreign Travel.....	47
3. American-Made Equipment and Products.....	48
4. Intellectual Property Rights.....	48
5. Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States.....	50
6. Research Involving Human Subjects.....	50
7. Federal Employee Expenses.....	51
8. Minority Serving Institutions Initiative.....	51
9. Research Misconduct.....	51
10. Publications, Videos, and Acknowledgment of Sponsorship.....	52
11. Care and Use of Live Vertebrate Animals.....	52
12. Homeland Security Presidential Directive 12.....	52
13. Compliance with Department of Commerce Bureau of Industry and Security Export Administration Regulations.....	53
14. The Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. § 7104(g)), as Amended, and the Implementing Regulations at 2 CFR part 175.....	54
15. The Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006 (Pub. L. No. 109-282, 31 U.S.C. § 6101 Note), as Amended by the Government Funding Transparency Act of 2008 (Pub. L. No. 110-252).....	56
16. Federal Financial Assistance Planning During a Funding Hiatus or Government Shutdown.....	61

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION**

**STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS  
FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

Title II of the Public Works and  
Economic Development Act of 1965  
Public Works and Economic Development Facilities  
and  
Economic Adjustment Assistance Construction Components

**PREFACE**

This document sets out the Standard Terms and Conditions for Construction Projects (hereinafter referred to as the “Construction Standard Terms and Conditions” or “Construction ST&Cs”) applicable to Economic Development Administration (“EDA”) financial assistance awards. A Recipient of an EDA construction financial assistance award must, in addition to the assurances made as part of the Application, comply and require each of its subrecipients, contractors, and subcontractors employed in the completion of the Project to comply with all applicable statutes, regulations, executive orders, Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) circulars, provisions of the *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (codified at 2 CFR part 200) (“Uniform Guidance”), provisions of these Construction ST&Cs, the EDA-approved Project budget and scope of work, any other incorporated terms and conditions, and approved Applications (collectively, “Terms and Conditions of the Award”).

This Award is subject to the laws and regulations of the United States. Any inconsistency or conflict in the Terms and Conditions specified in this Award will be resolved according to the following order of precedence: public laws, regulations (including applicable notices published in the *Federal Register (Fed. Reg.)*), executive orders, OMB circulars, EDA’s Construction ST&Cs, and special award conditions. A special award condition may amend or take precedence on a case-by-case basis over a Construction ST&C when warranted by specific Project circumstances.

Some of these Construction ST&Cs contain, by reference or substance, a summary of the pertinent statutes or regulations published in the *Federal Register* or the Code of Federal Regulations (“CFR”), executive orders, OMB circulars, or the certifications and assurances provided by applicants through Standard Forms (*e.g.*, Forms SF-424B and SF-424D). To the extent that it is a summary, such provision is not in derogation of, or an amendment to, any such statute, regulation, executive order, OMB circular, or assurance.

**ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION  
STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS  
FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

Public Works and Economic Development Facilities and  
Economic Adjustment Assistance Construction Components

**A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES.**

**1. Purpose.**

The Economic Development Administration's ("EDA's") grants for (i) public works (42 U.S.C. § 3141) and (ii) construction economic adjustment assistance (42 U.S.C. § 3149) Projects awarded under the Public Works and Economic Development Act of 1965, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 3121 *et seq.*) ("PWEDA") are designed to enhance regional competitiveness and promote long-term economic development in regions experiencing substantial economic distress. EDA provides construction, design, and engineering grants to assist distressed communities and regions revitalize, expand, and upgrade their physical infrastructure to attract new industry, encourage business expansion, diversify local economies, and generate or retain long-term private sector jobs and investment. The requirements set forth in these Construction ST&Cs are applicable to construction, design, and engineering Projects funded in whole or in part by EDA. Any necessary modifications of these requirements will be addressed in special award conditions to accommodate individual Projects. In addition, these Construction ST&Cs apply to construction projects of revolving loan funds ("RLFs") awarded between January 1, 1975 and February 10, 1999 under EDA's Title IX Economic Adjustment Assistance Program, as well as to RLFs funded after February 11, 1999 under section 209 of PWEDA (42 U.S.C. § 3149).

**2. Authority and Policies.**

EDA is a bureau within the U.S. Department of Commerce ("DOC" or "Department") established under PWEDA. *See* 13 CFR § 300.1 ("Overview of eligibility requirements"). As a Federal agency, EDA is obligated to promulgate regulations and establish policies and procedures to:

- a. Ensure compliance with applicable Federal requirements;
- b. Safeguard the public's interest in the grant assets; and
- c. Promote the effective use of grant funds in accomplishing the purposes for which they were awarded.

The Department or EDA may issue changes from time to time to the regulations and other requirements and policies that apply to this Award. Such changes may upon occasion increase administrative or programmatic flexibility in administering this Award in a manner that is mutually beneficial to EDA and to the non-Federal entity. The implementation of any such regulatory, administrative, or programmatic change in administering this Award requires EDA's prior written approval.

EDA's policy is to administer all awards uniformly; however, there may be special circumstances that warrant a variance. To accommodate these circumstances and to encourage innovative and creative ways to address economic development problems, EDA will consider

requests for variances to the procedures set out in these Construction ST&Cs if they do not conflict with applicable Federal statutory and regulatory requirements, are consistent with the goals of EDA's programs, and make sound economic and financial sense.

### **3. Definitions.**

Whenever used in these Construction ST&Cs, the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings:

- a. "Application" means all forms, documentation, and any information submitted to the Government as part and in furtherance of a request for an Award and includes submissions made in response to information requested by the Government after submission of the initial Application;
- b. "Assistant Secretary" refers to the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Economic Development;
- c. "Award" refers to the Federal financial assistance that a Recipient receives directly from EDA (*see also* 2 CFR § 200.38);
- d. "Closeout" or "Project Closeout" refers to the process by which the Grants Officer determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work under the Award have been completed by the Recipient and EDA (*see also* 2 CFR § 200.16);
- e. "Contract" means a legal instrument by which a non-Federal entity purchases property or services needed to carry out the Project or program under this Award. As defined at 2 CFR § 200.22, the term does not include a legal instrument, even if the non-Federal entity considers it a contract, when the substance of the transaction meets the definition of a Federal award or subaward (*see also* 2 CFR § 200.22);
- f. "Contractor" means an entity that receives a contract as defined in this section and at 2 CFR § 200.22 (*see also* 2 CFR § 200.23);
- g. "Department" or "DOC" refers to the U.S. Department of Commerce;
- h. "Government" or "Federal Government" refers to EDA;
- i. "Grants Officer" refers to the official responsible for all business management and administrative aspects of this Award and, under these Construction ST&Cs, is the Regional Director in the appropriate Regional Office;
- j. "Non-Federal entity" is a State, local government, Indian tribe, institution of higher education ("IHE"), or nonprofit organization that carries out a Federal award as a recipient or subrecipient (*see also* 2 CFR § 200.69);
- k. "Pass-through entity" is a non-Federal entity that provides a subaward to a subrecipient to carry out part of a Federal program (*see also* 2 CFR § 200.74);
- l. "Project" refers to the activity for which the EDA grant was awarded;
- m. "Project Officer" refers to the EDA official responsible for technical or other programmatic aspects of the Award. During the post-approval stage of the Award, EDA generally assigns this role to an EDA Engineer/Construction Manager;

- n. “Recipient” is a non-Federal entity that receives a Federal award directly from a Federal awarding agency to carry out an activity under a Federal program. The term “Recipient” does not include subrecipients (*see also* 2 CFR § 200.86);
- o. “Regional Office” refers to an EDA Regional Office;
- p. “Subaward” means an award provided by a pass-through entity to a subrecipient for the subrecipient to carry out part of a Federal award received by the pass-through entity (*see also* 2 CFR § 200.92);
- q. “Subrecipient” is a non-Federal entity that receives a subaward from a pass-through entity to carry out part of a Federal program but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such program. A subrecipient may also be a recipient of other Federal awards directly from a Federal awarding agency (*see also* 2 CFR § 200.92); and
- r. “Terms and Conditions of the Award” is defined in the first paragraph of the Preface above.

Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in these Construction ST&Cs have the meanings ascribed to them in EDA’s regulations at 13 CFR §§ 300.3 (“Definitions”), 302.20 (“Civil rights”), 307.8 (“Definitions”), and 314.1 (“Definitions”).

#### **4. Grant Recipient as Trustee.**

The Recipient holds grant funds and any EDA-assisted Project property in trust for the purposes for which the Award was made. The Recipient’s obligation to the Federal Government continues for the estimated useful life of the Project, as determined by EDA, during which EDA retains an undivided equitable reversionary interest (the “Federal Interest”) in property acquired or improved, in whole or in part, with the EDA investment. *See* 13 CFR § 314.2 (“Federal Interest”).

If EDA determines that the Recipient fails or has failed to meet this obligation, the Government may exercise any rights or remedies with respect to its Federal Interest in the Project. However, EDA’s forbearance in exercising any right or remedy in connection with the Federal Interest does not constitute a waiver thereof.

The Recipient agrees to provide EDA with information and documentation necessary for EDA to conduct due diligence to ensure the financial integrity and responsibility of the Recipient and key individuals associated with the Recipient in the management or administration of this Award.

#### **5. Reaffirmation of Application and Award Acceptance.**

The Recipient acknowledges that the Recipient’s Application for this Award may have been submitted to the Government and signed by the Recipient, or by an authorized representative of the Recipient, electronically without providing an original “wet” signature. In addition, the Recipient, or an authorized representative of the Recipient, may have accepted the Award electronically, which includes drawing down any funds at any time under this Award. Regardless of who submitted the Application to the Government or the means by which the Recipient submitted the Application or accepted the Award, the Recipient hereby reaffirms and states that:

- a. All data in the Application were true and correct when the Application was submitted and remain true and correct as of the date of this Award;

- b. The Application was, as of the date of submission and the date of this Award, duly authorized as required by local law by the governing body of the Recipient; and
- c. The Recipient has read, understood, and will comply with all terms of this Award, including the assurances and certifications submitted with, or attached to, the Application.

The Recipient agrees to immediately notify the Grants Officer of any material changes to the Application within 30 calendar days of the date the Recipient becomes aware of such changes.

## **6. Noncompliance with Award Provisions.**

Failure to comply with the provisions of this Award may be grounds for appropriate enforcement action pursuant to 2 CFR § 200.338 (“Remedies for noncompliance”), including but not limited to:

- a. The imposition of additional Award conditions in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.207 (“Specific conditions”);
- b. Temporarily withholding Award payments pending the correction of the deficiency;
- c. The disallowance of Award costs and the establishment of an account receivable;
- d. Wholly or partially suspending or terminating this Award;
- e. Initiating suspension or debarment proceedings in accordance with 2 CFR parts 180 (“OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)”) and 1326 (“Nonprocurement Debarment and Suspension”);
- f. Withholding further Federal awards for the Project or program; and
- g. Such other remedies as may be legally available. *See also* 2 CFR §§ 200.339 (“Termination”) through 200.342 (“Effects of suspension and termination”).

In addition, failure to comply with the provisions of this Award may adversely impact the availability of funding under other active EDA or Federal awards and may also have a negative impact on the Recipient’s eligibility for future EDA or other Federal awards.

## **B. FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS.**

### **1. Financial Reports.**

- a. During the period of performance, the Recipient shall submit financial reports as follows or as otherwise specified in the special award conditions.
  - i. *Reports on Award Reimbursements.* In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.327 (“Financial reporting”), the Recipient shall submit a “Federal Financial Report” (Form SF-425 or any successor form) on a semi-annual basis for the periods ending March 31 and September 30, or any portion thereof, unless otherwise specified in a special award condition. Reports are due no later than 30 calendar days following the end of each reporting period, and instructions for completing and submitting Form SF-425 will be discussed during the Project kick-off meeting. Recipients may contact their EDA Project Officer with questions on how to complete or submit the report, if necessary, but they are required to submit reports on time and are encouraged to pose such questions sufficiently

before the deadline to allow for complete, accurate, and timely submission of required reports.

- ii. *Reports on Award Advances.* While EDA generally does not advance funds, when the agency does so, the Recipient must submit Form SF-425 within 15 business days following the end of each quarter for an award under \$1 million, 15 business days following the end of each month for an award totaling \$1 million or more, or as otherwise specified in a special award condition.
- b. The Recipient must submit a final financial report using Form SF-425 within 90 calendar days of the expiration date of the Award.
- c. Noncompliance with the financial reporting requirements will result in appropriate enforcement action under this Award, including but not limited to suspension of Award payments or disallowance of costs.
- d. Financial reports should be submitted to the Project Officer in electronic format, unless otherwise specified in the special award conditions.

## **2. Disbursements.**

- a. *Method of Payment.* The Grants Officer determines the appropriate method of payment. Unless otherwise specified in a special award condition, the method of payment under this Award will be reimbursement. Payments will be made through electronic funds transfers directly to the Recipient's bank account and in accordance with the requirements of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (31 U.S.C. § 3720B *et seq.*). The Award number shall be included on all payment-related correspondence, information, and forms.
  - i. *State Recipients.* Consistent with 2 CFR § 200.305(a) ("Payment"), for States, payments are governed by Treasury-State Cash Management Improvement Act agreements and default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205 ("Rules and Procedures for Efficient Federal-State Funds Transfers") and *Treasury Financial Manual Volume I*, 4A-2000 ("Overall Disbursing Rules for All Federal Agencies").
  - ii. *Recipients Other than States.* Consistent with 2 CFR § 200.305(b), for Recipients other than States, payment methods must minimize the amount of time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury or the pass-through entity and the disbursement by the non-Federal entity.
- b. *Disbursement Requests.* The Recipient shall use Form SF-271, "Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs," to request reimbursement under the Award. Substantiating invoices and/or vouchers also must be provided. Each request for the disbursement of funds shall be made to the Project Officer. Form SF-271 can be downloaded from OMB's website at [www.whitehouse.gov/omb/grants/grants\\_forms.html](http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/grants/grants_forms.html).
  - i. *Initial Disbursement Request.* For the initial disbursement only, the Recipient must complete and submit Form SF-3881, "ACH Vendor/Miscellaneous Payment Enrollment Form," along with Form SF-271, to the Project Officer.
  - ii. *Interim Disbursement Requests.* All requests for interim disbursement shall be submitted using Form SF-271 and include substantiating invoices and/or vouchers.



- iii. *Final Disbursement Request.* See section C.19 “Project Closeout Procedures” in these Construction ST&Cs.

### **3. Federal and Non-Federal Cost Sharing.**

- a. For purposes of this Award, the Federal share is the amount of EDA funds invested under the Award, while the non-Federal share, or “Matching Share,” means non-EDA funds and any in-kind contributions that are approved by EDA and provided by the Recipient or by third parties as a condition of the Award. Awards that include a Federal and non-Federal share incorporate an estimated budget consisting of shared allowable costs. If actual allowable costs are less than the total approved estimated budget, the Federal share and Matching Share shall be calculated by applying the approved Federal and non-Federal cost share ratios to actual allowable costs. See 13 CFR §§ 305.10 (“Bid underrun and overrun”) and 308.1 (“Use of funds in projects constructed under projected cost”). As noted below in section B.4 “Budget Revisions and Transfers of Funds Among Cost Categories” of these Construction ST&Cs, if actual allowable costs are greater than the total approved estimated budget, the Federal share shall not exceed the total Federal dollar amount authorized by this Award.
- b. The Matching Share, whether cash or in-kind, shall be paid out at the same general rate as the Federal share. Exceptions to this requirement may be granted by the Grants Officer based on sufficient documentation demonstrating previously determined plans for, or later commitment of, cash or in-kind contributions. In any case, the Recipient must meet its non-Federal cost share commitment over the Award period of performance; failure to do so may result in the assignment of special award conditions or other further action as specified in section A.6 “Noncompliance with Award Provisions” of these Construction ST&Cs.
- c. The Recipient must create and maintain sufficient records justifying the required Matching Share to facilitate questions, audits, and other inquiries necessary to meet EDA’s requirements to safeguard Federal funds, and must provide these records if requested by EDA, auditors, or other Federal parties. See also section C.17 “Record-Keeping Requirements” of these Construction ST&Cs. EDA may disallow undocumented costs. See 2 CFR § 200.306 for additional requirements regarding cost sharing.
- d. The Recipient shall show that the Matching Share is committed to the Project, available as needed, and not conditioned or encumbered in any way that precludes its use consistent with the requirements of EDA Investment Assistance. See 13 CFR § 301.5 (“Matching share requirements”).

### **4. Budget Revisions and Transfers of Funds Among Budget Categories.**

The EDA-approved budget is the budget plan for the Project. The Recipient must notify EDA of deviations from the budget or program plans in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.308 (“Revision of budget and program plans”), including any change in scope of work or the objective of the Project (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval). If prior written approval is not required under 2 CFR § 200.308, the Recipient may request the Grants Officer’s review of and guidance on proposed revisions to the budget.

- a. Requests for budget revisions to the EDA-approved budget in accordance with the provisions below must be submitted through the Project Officer to the Grants Officer, who shall make the final determination on such requests and notify the Recipient in writing.
- b. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.308(g), EDA's prior written approval and an amendment executed by the Grants Officer and the Recipient using Form CD-451 or any successor form are required for budget revisions when:
  - i. The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the Project;
  - ii. The need arises for additional EDA funds to complete the Project;
  - iii. The Federal share exceeds \$150,000 and the cumulative amount of transfers among direct cost categories exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total budget as last approved by EDA; and
  - iv. A revision is desired that involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable cost principles listed in subpart E of 2 CFR part 200 ("Cost Principles").
- c. When an Award supports both construction and non-construction work, the Recipient must obtain prior written approval from the Grants Officer before making any fund or budget transfers from non-construction to construction or vice versa. *See* 2 CFR § 200.308(g)(5).
- d. Transfers shall not be permitted if such transfers would cause any Federal appropriation, or part thereof, to be used for purposes other than those intended. This transfer authority does not authorize the Recipient to create new budget categories within an approved budget unless the Grants Officer has provided prior written approval. *See* 2 CFR § 200.308.
- e. *Project Underrun Amounts.* Underrun amounts shall be transferred to the contingencies line item. Contingency funds are to be used to address situations resulting from unknown conditions and changes required for the fulfillment of authorized activities under this Award. EDA may approve the use of underrun funds to increase the Federal share of the Project or further improve the Project, as long as EDA determines that the use is consistent with the original purpose of the approved EDA investment. *See* 13 CFR § 308.1 ("Use of funds in projects constructed under projected cost").
- f. *Additional EDA Funding in Case of Project Overrun Amounts.* In accepting this Award, the Recipient agrees to fund any overrun amounts from non-Federal sources. Additional EDA assistance for the Project may not be approved.

## **5. Indirect Costs and Facilities and Administrative Costs.**

- a. Indirect costs, or facilities and administrative ("F&A") costs for educational institutions, are generally not applicable under this Award. *See* the definition of indirect costs at 2 CFR § 200.56 ("Indirect (facilities & administrative (F&A)) costs").
- b. When indirect costs are applicable, they will not be allowable charges against the Award unless approved under the Award and specifically included as a line item in the Award's approved budget.
- c. Excess indirect costs may not be used to offset unallowable direct costs.

- d. Under 2 CFR § 200.306(c) (“Cost sharing or matching”), unrecovered indirect costs, including indirect costs on cost sharing or matching, may be included as part of cost sharing or matching only with the prior written approval of EDA.
- e. *Cognizant Agency for Indirect (F&A) Costs.* OMB established the cognizant agency concept, under which a single agency represents all others in dealing with Recipients in common areas, including reviewing and approving indirect cost rates applicable to Federal grants.
  - i. *Determining the Cognizant Agency for Non-Commercial Organizations.* In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.19 (“Cognizant agency for indirect costs”), the cognizant agency for indirect costs is the Federal agency responsible for reviewing, negotiating, and approving cost allocation plans or indirect cost proposals on behalf of all Federal agencies. Approved rates must be accepted by other agencies, unless a Federal statute or regulation requires use of a different rate or a Federal agency awarding head or delegate approves a different rate in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.414(c) (“Indirect (F&A) costs”).

If indirect costs are permitted, but the Recipient has not previously established an indirect cost rate with a Federal agency, the Recipient may consult Appendices III–VII to 2 CFR part 200 for information on determining the relevant cognizant agency and developing and submitting indirect (F&A) cost rate proposals and cost allocation plans:

- (1) Appendix III to 2 CFR part 200 – Indirect (F&A) Costs Identification and Assignment, and Rate Determination for Institutions of Higher Education (IHEs);
- (2) Appendix IV to 2 CFR part 200 – Indirect (F&A) Costs Identification and Assignment, and Rate Determination for Nonprofit Organizations;
- (3) Appendix V to 2 CFR part 200 – State/Local Government and Indian Tribe-Wide Central Service Cost Allocation Plans;
- (4) Appendix VI to 2 CFR part 200 – Public Assistance Cost Allocation Plans; and
- (5) Appendix VII to 2 CFR part 200 – States and Local Government and Indian Tribe Indirect Cost Proposals.

ii. *General Review Procedures When DOC Is the Cognizant Agency.*

- (1) Within 90 days of the Award start date the Recipient shall submit to the Grants Officer any documentation (indirect cost proposal, cost allocation plan, etc.) necessary to allow the agency to perform the indirect cost rate proposal review.
- (2) The Recipient may use the fixed rate proposed in the indirect cost plan as a provisional rate until DOC provides a response to the submitted plan.

iii. *When DOC Is Not the Oversight or Cognizant Agency.* When the cognizant Federal agency is not DOC, the non-Federal entity shall provide the Grants Officer with a copy of a negotiated rate agreement or a copy of the transmittal letter submitted to the cognizant or oversight Federal agency requesting a negotiated rate agreement.

- f. If the Recipient entity fails to submit required documentation to DOC within 90 days of the Award start date, the Grants Officer may amend the Award to preclude the recovery of any indirect costs under the Award. If the DOC, oversight, or cognizant Federal agency determines there is a finding of good and sufficient cause to excuse the Recipient’s delay in

submitting the documentation, an extension of the 90-day due date may be approved by the Grants Officer.

- g. The maximum dollar amount of allocable indirect costs for which DOC will reimburse the recipient shall be the lesser of:
  - i. The line item amount for the Federal share of indirect costs contained in the approved Award budget, including all budget revisions approved in writing by the Grants Officer; or
  - ii. The Federal share of the total indirect costs allocable to the Award based on the indirect cost rate approved by the cognizant agency for indirect costs and applicable to the period in which the cost was incurred, provided that the rate is approved on or before the Award end date.
- h. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.414(g) (“Indirect (F&A) costs”), any Recipient that has a negotiated indirect cost rate may apply to the entity’s cognizant agency for indirect costs for a one-time extension of a currently negotiated indirect cost rate for a period of up to four years, reducing the frequency of rate calculations and negotiations between an institution and its cognizant agency.
- i. Any Recipient that has never received a negotiated indirect cost rate, except for those Recipients described in Paragraph D.1.b of Appendix VII to 2 CFR part 200 (specifically, a governmental department or agency that receives more than \$35 million in direct Federal funding), may elect to charge a *de minimis* rate of 10 percent of modified total direct costs. *See* 2 CFR § 200.414(f).

## **6. Incurring Costs Prior to Award.**

Project activities carried out prior to EDA’s approval of this Award shall be carried out at the sole risk of the Recipient. Such activity may result in the rejection of the Application, the disallowance of costs, or other adverse consequences as a result of noncompliance with EDA or Federal law, including but not limited to procurement requirements, civil rights requirements, Federal labor standards, or environmental and historic preservation requirements. The Grants Officer must authorize pre-award costs in writing, and such costs must also be allowable under relevant Federal cost principles and the specific Award terms and be included in the EDA approved budget. Pre-award costs not included in the authorized budget are not allowable and may not be reimbursed. *See* 13 CFR § 302.8 (“Pre-approval Investment Assistance costs”).

## **7. Incurring Costs or Obligating Federal Funds Beyond the Project Expiration Date.**

- a. The Recipient shall not incur costs or obligate funds for any purpose pertaining to the Project, program, or activities beyond the authorized period of performance documented in the Award agreement, unless a written time extension of this Award is granted by the Grants Officer. The only costs that are authorized for a period of up to 90 calendar days following the end date of the period of performance are those strictly associated with Closeout activities. Closeout activities are generally limited to the preparation of final progress, financial, and required Project audit reports unless otherwise approved in writing by the Grants Officer. The Grants Officer may approve extensions of the 90 calendar-day Closeout period upon a request by the Recipient as provided in 2 CFR § 200.343 (“Closeout”), as applicable.

- b. The Recipient shall adhere to the development time schedule and time limits set out in the special award conditions if they differ from those provided in these Construction ST&Cs.
- c. Neither DOC nor EDA has any obligation to provide any additional prospective funding. Any amendment of the Award to increase funding and to extend the period of performance is at the sole discretion of DOC and/or EDA.

## **8. Time Extensions.**

- a. Unless otherwise authorized in 2 CFR § 200.308 (“Revision of budget and program plans”), or a special award condition, any extension of the period of performance can only be authorized by the Grants Officer in writing. A verbal or written assurance of funding from other than the Grants Officer, including Regional Office staff other than the Grants Officer, does not constitute authority to obligate funds for programmatic activities beyond the expiration date of the period of performance.
- b. The Recipient is responsible for implementing the Project in accordance with the development time schedule contained in this Award. As soon as the Recipient becomes aware that it will not be possible to meet the development time schedule, the Recipient must notify the Grants Officer. The Recipient’s notice to EDA must contain the following:
  - i. An explanation of the Recipient’s inability to complete work by the specified date (*e.g.*, a lengthy period of unusual weather delayed the contractor’s ability to excavate the site, major re-engineering required in order to obtain State or Federal approvals, unplanned environmental mitigation required);
  - ii. A statement that no other changes to the Project are contemplated;
  - iii. Documentation that demonstrates there is still a bona fide need for the Project; and
  - iv. A statement that no further delay is anticipated and that the Project can be completed within the revised time schedule.

EDA reserves the right to withhold disbursements while the Recipient is not in compliance with the time schedule and to suspend or terminate this Award if the Recipient fails to proceed with reasonable diligence to accomplish the Project as intended.

## **9. Tax Refunds.**

Refunds of Federal Insurance Contributions Act (“FICA”) or Federal Unemployment Tax Act (“FUTA”) taxes received by the Recipient during or after the period of performance must be refunded or credited to DOC where the benefits were financed with Federal funds under the Award. The Recipient agrees to contact the Grants Officer immediately upon receipt of these refunds. The Recipient further agrees to refund portions of FICA/FUTA taxes determined to belong to the Federal Government, including refunds received after the expiration of the Award period of performance.

## **10. Program Income.**

For Projects that generate rental revenue (*e.g.*, buildings or real property constructed or improved for the purpose of renting or leasing space), the Recipient agrees, for the estimated useful life (as

determined by EDA) of the EDA-assisted facility, to use such income generated from the rental or lease of any Project facility in the following order of priority:

- a. Administration, operation, maintenance, and repair of Project facilities in a manner consistent with good property management practice and in accordance with established building codes. This includes, where applicable, repayment of indebtedness resulting from any EDA approved encumbrance (*e.g.*, approved mortgage) on the EDA-assisted facility.
- b. Economic development activities that are authorized for support by EDA, provided such activities meet the economic development purposes of PWEDA.
- c. Any income in excess of paragraphs a. and b. of this section must be deducted from total allowable Project costs in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.307(e).

*See* 2 CFR § 200.307 (“Program income”).

## **C. PROGRAMMATIC REQUIREMENTS.**

### **1. Project Progress and Performance Reporting.**

- a. Project progress reports must be submitted in accordance with the procedures set out in 2 CFR § 200.328 (“Monitoring and reporting program performance”), as applicable, and as indicated below. Failure to submit required reports in a timely manner may result in the withholding of payments under this Award; deferral of processing of new awards, amendments, or supplemental funding pending the receipt of the overdue reports; or the establishment of an account receivable for the difference between the total Federal share of outlays last reported and the amount disbursed. *See* 13 CFR § 302.18 (“Post-approval requirements”).
- b. Unless otherwise specified in this Award, the Project progress report will contain the following information for each Project program, function, or activity:
  - i. A comparison of planned and actual accomplishments according to the timetable or list of Project objectives in this Award;
  - ii. An explanation of any delays or failures to meet the Project timetable or Project goals; and
  - iii. Any other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

Project progress reports shall be submitted for each calendar quarter to the Project Officer. Each Project progress report must be submitted in accordance with the deadlines outlined in the special award conditions, or, where not otherwise specified, Project progress reports will be due on a quarterly basis not later than January 31, April 30, July 31, and October 31 for the immediate previous quarter. The final Project progress report shall be submitted to EDA no more than 90 calendar days after the Project Closeout date. This reporting requirement begins with the Recipient’s acceptance of this Award and ends when EDA approves Project Closeout.

The Recipient shall submit quarterly Project progress reports to the EDA Project Officer electronically unless otherwise specified in the special award conditions.

## **2. Reporting on Real Property.**

The Recipient must submit reports (using Form SF-429 “Real Property Status Report” or any successor form) at least annually on the status of real property in which EDA retains an interest, unless the Federal interest in the real property extends 15 years or longer. When EDA’s interest extends for a period of 15 years or more, EDA, at its option, may require the Recipient to report at various multi-year frequencies (*e.g.*, every two years or every three years, not to exceed a five-year reporting period; or annual reporting for the first three years of the Award and thereafter every five years). *See* 2 CFR § 200.329 (“Reporting on real property”) and section L.3.h “EDA’s Interest in Award Property” of these Construction ST&Cs.

## **3. Interim Reporting of Significant Project Developments.**

The Recipient must report any event that will or may have a significant impact upon the Project, including delays or adverse conditions that materially may affect the ability of the Recipient to attain Project objectives within established time periods or meet the development time schedule. The Recipient should report such events to the Project Officer in the most time-expedient way possible and then, if the initial report was not in writing, report the event to the Project Officer in writing. Such a report shall include a statement of the event or issue, a statement of the course of action taken or contemplated to resolve the matter, and any Federal assistance needed to resolve the situation. If budget changes are required, the Recipient must submit a written budget revision request. *See* 2 CFR § 200.328(d) (“Monitoring and reporting program performance”).

## **4. Government Performance and Results Act Reporting.**

In addition to quarterly Project progress reports, EDA may require the Recipient to report on Project performance beyond the Project Closeout date for Government Performance and Results Act (“GPRA”) purposes. In no case shall the Recipient be required to submit any report more than ten years after the Project Closeout date. Data used by the Recipient in preparing reports shall be accurate and, whenever possible, from independent sources. *See* 13 CFR § 302.16 (“Accountability”).

## **5. Unsatisfactory Performance.**

Failure to perform the work in accordance with the Terms and Conditions of the Award and maintain at least satisfactory performance may result, at EDA’s discretion, in the assignment of additional award conditions pursuant to 2 CFR § 200.207 (“Specific conditions”) or other appropriate enforcement actions as specified in 2 CFR § 200.338 (“Remedies for noncompliance”). *See also* section A.6 “Noncompliance with Award Provisions” of these Construction ST&Cs.

## **6. Programmatic Changes.**

- a. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.308 (“Revisions of budget and program plans”), the Recipient shall report programmatic changes, including all changes to the scope of the Award, to the Project Officer. In accordance with section B.4 “Budget Revisions and Transfers of Funds Among Budget Categories” of these Construction ST&Cs, certain budget revisions require the prior written approval of EDA. In these cases, the Project Officer will

forward the request to the Grants Officer, who makes the final decision on approving the request. In addition, the Recipient shall request prior written approvals for certain items of cost in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.407 (“Prior written approval (prior approval)”).

- b. Any changes made to the Project without EDA’s approval are made at the Recipient’s risk of nonpayment of costs, suspension, termination, or other EDA action with respect to the Award. *See* 13 CFR § 302.7(b) (“Amendments and changes”).
- c. *Contract Change Orders.* After construction contracts for the Project have been executed, it may become necessary to alter them, which requires a formal contract change order that must be issued by the Recipient and accepted by the contractor. All contract change orders must be reviewed by EDA, even if EDA is not participating in the cost of the change order or the contract price is to be reduced. Work on the Project may continue pending EDA review and approval of the change order, but all such work shall be at the Recipient’s risk as to whether the cost of the work is eligible for EDA participation until the Recipient receives EDA’s written approval for the change order. *See* 13 CFR § 305.13 (“Contract change orders”).

#### **7. Other Federal Awards with Similar Programmatic Activities.**

The Recipient shall immediately notify the Project Officer and the Grants Officer in writing if, after receipt of this Award, other financial assistance is received to support or fund any portion of the scope of work incorporated into this Award. EDA will not pay for costs that are funded by other sources.

#### **8. Beneficiary Compliance.**

In the event a beneficiary of the Project fails to comply in any manner with certifications, assurances, or agreements that such beneficiary has entered into in accordance with EDA’s requirements, the Recipient will reimburse the Government the Award amount or an amount to be determined by the Government pursuant to 13 CFR §§ 314.4 (“Unauthorized use of property”) and 314.5 (“Federal share”). Where the Government determines that the failure of a beneficiary to comply with EDA requirements affects a portion of the property benefited by the Award, the Recipient will reimburse the Government proportionately.

#### **9. Prohibition Against Assignment by the Recipient.**

The Recipient shall not transfer, pledge, mortgage, or otherwise assign the Award, or any interest therein, or any claim arising thereunder, to any party or parties, banks, trust companies, or other financing or financial institutions without the express prior written approval of the Grants Officer, which approval may be provided in a special award condition.

#### **10. Disclaimer Provisions; Hold Harmless Requirement.**

- a. The United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to the Recipient, subrecipient, or third persons for the actions of the Recipient, subrecipient, or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this Award or any subaward or subcontract under this Award.



- b. The acceptance of this Award or any subaward by the Recipient or subrecipient does not in any way constitute an agency relationship between the United States and the Recipient or subrecipient.
- c. To the extent permitted by law, the Recipient agrees to indemnify and hold the Government harmless from and against all liabilities that the Government may incur as a result of providing an award to assist, directly or indirectly, in the preparation of the Project site or construction, renovation, or repair of any facility on the Project site, to the extent that such liabilities are incurred because of toxic or hazardous contamination or groundwater, surface water, soil, or other conditions caused by operations of the Recipient or any of its predecessors (other than the Government or its agents) on the property. *See* 13 CFR § 302.19 (“Indemnification”).

#### **11. Prohibition on Use of Third Parties to Secure Award.**

Unless otherwise specified in the special award conditions to this Award, the Recipient warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this Award upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees, or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Recipient for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warrant, the Government has the right to annul this Award without liability, or at its discretion, to deduct from the Award sum, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

#### **12. Payment of Attorneys’ or Consultants’ Fees.**

No Award funds shall be used, directly or indirectly, to reimburse attorneys’ or consultants’ fees incurred in connection with obtaining Investment Assistance under PWEDA, such as, for example, preparing the Application for EDA Investment Assistance. However, ordinary and reasonable attorneys’ and consultants’ fees incurred for meeting Award requirements (*e.g.*, conducting a title search or preparing plans and specifications) may be eligible Project costs and may be paid out of Award funds, provided such costs are otherwise eligible. *See* 13 CFR § 302.10 (“Attorneys’ and consultants’ fees, employment of expeditors, and post-employment restriction”).

#### **13. Recipient’s Duty to Refrain from Employing Certain Government Employees.**

- a. Pursuant to section 606(2) of PWEDA (42 U.S.C. § 3216), for the two-year period beginning on the date EDA executes this Award, any Recipient that is a nonprofit organization, District Organization, or for-profit entity agrees that it will not employ, offer any office or employment to, or retain for professional services any person who:
  - i. On the date the Government executes this Award or within the one-year period ending on that date, served as an officer, attorney, agent, or employee of the Department, and
  - ii. Occupied a position or engaged in activities that the Assistant Secretary determines involved discretion with respect to the awarding of Investment Assistance under PWEDA.

- b. In addition to the types of Recipients noted in paragraph a above, EDA may require another Eligible Applicant to execute an agreement to abide by the above-described post-employment restriction on a case-by-case basis—for example, when an institution of higher education implements activities under or related to the Investment Assistance through a separate nonprofit organization or association.
- c. The two-year period and associated restrictions referenced above also shall apply beginning on the date that EDA executes any cost amendment to this Award that provides additional funds to the Recipient.

*See also* 13 CFR § 302.10 (“Attorneys’ and consultants’ fees, employment of expeditors, and post-employment restriction”).

#### **14. Commencement of Construction and Project Sign.**

- a. *Delayed Construction Starts.* If significant construction (as determined by EDA) is not commenced within two years of the Award date or by the date estimated for start of construction in this Award (or the expiration of any extension granted in writing by EDA), whichever is later, this Award will be automatically suspended and may be terminated if EDA determines, after consultation with the Recipient, that construction to completion cannot reasonably be expected to proceed promptly and expeditiously.
- b. *Early Construction Starts.* The Recipient shall make a written request to EDA for early construction start permission (that is, after the date of Award, but before EDA gives formal approval for construction to commence). For Project costs to be eligible for EDA reimbursement, EDA must determine that the award of all contracts necessary for design and construction of the Project facilities is in compliance with the Terms and Conditions of this Award. If construction commences prior to EDA’s determination, the Recipient proceeds at its own risk until EDA’s review and concurrence. *See* 13 CFR § 305.11 (“Contract awards; early construction start”).
- c. *Project Sign.* The Recipient is responsible for constructing, erecting, and maintaining in good condition throughout the construction period a sign (or signs) in a conspicuous place at the Project site indicating that the Federal Government is participating in the Project. EDA will provide specifications for the sign and may require more than one sign if site conditions so warrant. If the EDA-recommended sign specifications conflict with State or local law, the Recipient may modify such recommended specifications so as to comply with State or local law. *See* 13 CFR § 305.12 (“Project sign”).

#### **15. Efficient Administration of Project.**

The Recipient agrees to properly and efficiently administer, operate, and maintain the Project for its estimated useful life, as required by section 504 of PWEDA (42 U.S.C. § 3194). If the Government determines, at any time during the estimated useful life of the facility, that the Project is not being properly and efficiently administered, operated, and maintained, the Government may terminate this Award (if it is still active) and/or may take appropriate enforcement action to protect the Federal Interest in the Project, including requiring the Recipient to repay the Federal Share. *See* 13 CFR §§ 302.12 (“Project administration, operation and maintenance”), 302.18 (“Post-approval requirements”), and 314.2 (“Federal interest”) through 314.5 (“Federal share”).

## **16. Conflicts-of-Interest Rules.**

- a. An “Interested Party” is defined in 13 CFR § 300.3 (“Definitions”) as “any officer, employee, or member of the board of directors or other governing board of the Recipient, including any other parties that advise, approve, recommend, or otherwise participate in the business decisions of the Recipient, such as agents, advisors, consultants, attorneys, accountants, or shareholders.” An Interested Party includes the Interested Party’s “Immediate Family” (defined in 13 CFR § 300.3 as “a person’s spouse (or domestic partner or significant other), parents, grandparents, siblings, children and grandchildren, but does not include distant relatives, such as cousins, unless the distant relative lives in the same household as the person”) and other persons directly connected to the Interested Party by law or through a business organization.
- b. The Recipient must disclose in writing any potential conflicts of interest to EDA or the pass-through entity. In addition, the Recipient must maintain written standards of conduct to establish safeguards to prohibit an Interested Party from using its position for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflicts-of-interest or of personal gain in the administration of an award. *See* 13 CFR § 302.17(a) and (b) (“Conflicts of interest”), 2 CFR § 200.112 (“Conflict of interest”), as applicable, and Forms SF-424B (“Assurances – Non-Construction Projects”) and SF-424D (“Assurances – Construction Projects”).
- c. An Interested Party must not receive any direct or indirect financial or personal interests or benefits in connection with this Award or its use for payment or reimbursement of costs by or to the Recipient. A financial interest or benefit may include employment, stock ownership, a creditor or debtor relationship, or prospective employment with the organization selected or to be selected for a subaward. An appearance of impairment of objectivity could result from an organizational conflict where, because of other activities or relationships with other persons or entities, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance, services, or advice. It also could result from non-financial gain to the individual, such as benefit to reputation or prestige in a professional field. *See* 13 CFR § 302.17(a) and (b).
- d. Procurement-related conflicts of interest. In addition, in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.318(c) (“General procurement standards”), the Recipient must maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the performance of its employees engaged in the selection, award, and administration of contracts. *See* 2 CFR §§ 200.317–200.326 (“Procurement Standards”).

## **17. Record-Keeping Requirements.**

- a. *Records.* The Recipient must maintain records that document compliance with the Terms and Conditions of this Award. At a minimum, the Recipient’s records must fully disclose:
  - i. The amount and disposition of EDA investment assistance;
  - ii. All Project expenditures and procurement actions;
  - iii. The total cost of the Project that the Award funds;
  - iv. Copies of all reports and disbursement requests submitted to EDA;

- v. The benefits/impacts of the Project, as reported through GPRA and other reports to EDA;
  - vi. The amount and nature of the portion of Project costs provided by non-EDA sources;
  - vii. Contractor compliance with applicable Federal requirements; and
  - viii. Such other records as EDA determines will facilitate an effective audit.
- b. *Records Retention.* In general and in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.333 (“Retention requirements for records”), all records pertinent to this Award must be retained for a period of three years from the date of submission of the final Project expenditure report (the final Form SF-271 for disbursement). The only exceptions are the following:
- i. If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the three-year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims, or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final actions taken.
  - ii. When the Recipient is notified in writing by EDA, the cognizant agency for either audit or indirect costs, the oversight agency for audit, or the relevant pass-through entity to extend the retention period, it must retain the records as directed.
  - iii. Records for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds must be retained for three years after final disposition of the relevant real property or equipment.
  - iv. When records are transferred or maintained by EDA, the three-year retention requirement is not applicable to the Recipient.
  - v. Records for program income transactions after the period of performance. In some cases Recipients must report program income after the period of performance. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the program income starts from the end of the Recipient’s fiscal year in which the program income is earned.
  - vi. Indirect cost rate proposals and cost allocations plans. This paragraph applies to the following types of documents and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).
    - (1) *If submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the pass-through entity) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the three-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.
    - (2) *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the pass-through entity) for negotiation purposes, then the three-year retention period for the proposal, plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.
- c. *Monitoring and Reporting Obligations.* The Recipient is responsible for monitoring any subrecipients and contractors to ensure their compliance with the records retention requirements. The Recipient must immediately notify the Project Officer if records are lost,

destroyed, or are otherwise no longer available, or if the Recipient anticipates that it will not be able to comply with the record retention requirements under the Award for the general retention periods noted above. *See* 13 CFR § 302.14 (“Records”), as applicable.

## **18. Termination Actions.**

- a. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.339 (“Termination”), this Award may be terminated in whole or in part as follows:
  - i. *Termination by EDA for the Recipient’s Failure to Comply with the Terms and Conditions of the Award.* EDA may terminate this Award, in whole or in part, if the Recipient fails to comply with the Terms and Conditions of the Award, including if:
    - (1) Any representation made by the Recipient to the Federal awarding agency in connection with the Application for Federal assistance is incorrect or incomplete in any material respect;
    - (2) The Project has changed substantially, without EDA approval, so as to affect significantly the accomplishment of the Project as intended (including an unauthorized use of property as provided in 13 CFR § 314.4 (“Unauthorized use of property”));
    - (3) The Recipient has violated commitments it made in its Application and supporting documents or has violated any of the Terms and Conditions of the Award;
    - (4) The conflicts-of-interest rules at 13 CFR § 302.17 (“Conflicts of interest”) are violated; or
    - (5) The Recipient fails to report immediately to the Federal awarding agency any change of authorized representative acting in lieu of or on behalf of the Recipient.
  - ii. *Termination by EDA for Cause.* EDA may terminate this Award for cause if required by a circumstance beyond EDA’s control, such as a Congressional mandate.
  - iii. *Termination by the Recipient.* The Recipient may terminate this Award in whole or in part upon sending the EDA Grants Officer written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if EDA determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the EDA Award will not accomplish the purposes for which the EDA Award was made, EDA may terminate the Award in its entirety.
  - iv. *Termination Upon Mutual Agreement.* EDA and the Recipient may mutually agree to terminate this Award in whole or in part. In such cases, EDA and the Recipient must agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.
- b. If the Award is wholly or partially terminated, the Recipient remains responsible for compliance with the requirements in 2 CFR §§ 200.343 (“Closeout”) and 200.344 (“Post-closeout adjustments and continuing responsibilities”).

## 19. Project Closeout Procedures.

As noted above in section C.15 “Efficient Administration of Project” of these Construction ST&Cs, after construction is completed and the Project is closed out financially, the Recipient has an ongoing responsibility to properly administer, operate, and maintain the Project for its estimated useful life (as determined by EDA) in accordance with its original purpose. *See* 13 CFR § 302.12 (“Project administration, operation and maintenance”). The Recipient must comply with all Award requirements and maintain records to document such compliance, which shall be made available for inspection by EDA or other Government officials as required.

- a. *Final Disbursement.* When Project construction and final inspection have been completed, or substantially completed as determined by EDA, and the Recipient has accepted the Project from the contractor, the Recipient can begin the Closeout process by submitting the following documentation to EDA:
  - i. A request for final disbursement on an executed Form SF-271;
  - ii. A written certification that all costs charged against this Award (Federal and non-Federal shares) are for eligible activities and represent allowable costs, for which there is documentation in the Recipient’s records;
  - iii. An executed certificate of final acceptance signed by the Recipient and the Recipient’s architect/engineer;
  - iv. The Recipient’s certification that its currently valid single or program-specific audit in accordance with subpart F of 2 CFR part 200 (“Audit Requirements”), if applicable, does not contain any material findings (if the Recipient’s currently valid audit does contain material findings, the Recipient shall submit the applicable audit preferably via e-mail to the Project Officer, who will review with the Grants Officer);
  - v. The Recipient’s certification that its currently valid audit (in accordance with subpart F of 2 CFR part 200), if applicable, has been submitted to the Federal Audit Clearinghouse; and
  - vi. Other documentation as may be required by EDA.

EDA shall advise the Recipient of costs determined to be allowable and unallowable. If a balance of this Award is due to the Recipient, the balance will be paid by wire transfer. If the Recipient has received an amount in excess of the amount due the Recipient, the Recipient must refund the excess to EDA. The Recipient shall contact the Project Officer for refund instructions.

As noted above, if the Recipient’s currently valid audit completed pursuant to subpart F of 2 CFR part 200 contains material findings, the Recipient shall submit the audit, preferably via e-mail, to the Project Officer, who will review with the Grants Officer before final disbursement. If e-mail is unavailable, the Recipient may submit a hardcopy version of the audit to the Project Officer.

- b. The Recipient shall submit, within 90 calendar days after the Project Closeout date, all financial, performance, and other reports as required by the Terms and Conditions of this Award. The Grants Officer may extend the 90 calendar day Closeout period upon a written request from the Recipient.

- c. As required under GPRA and in accordance with a schedule that will be provided by EDA, the Recipient must submit additional Performance Measurement Reports, generally three, six, and nine years after the date of the Award to accurately and completely report the impacts of the Project, especially in terms of job creation and private investment leveraging.
- d. Unless EDA authorizes an extension, the Recipient shall liquidate all obligations incurred under this Award no later than 90 calendar days after acceptance of the Project from the contractor or within 90 calendar days of the expiration date of this Award, whichever occurs earlier.
- e. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.344 “Post-closeout adjustments and continuing responsibilities,” the Closeout of this Award does not affect any of the following:
  - i. The right of EDA to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other Project review;
  - ii. The Recipient’s obligation to return any funds due as a result of later corrections or other transactions;
  - iii. Audit requirements per subpart F of 2 CFR part 200; and
  - iv. Requirements for property management and disposition, records retention, and performance measurement reports. *See* subpart D of 2 CFR part 200 (“Post Federal Award Requirements”), as applicable.

## **20. Freedom of Information Act.**

EDA is responsible for meeting its Freedom of Information Act (“FOIA”) (5 U.S.C. § 552) responsibilities for its records. DOC regulations at 15 CFR part 4 set forth the requirements and procedures that EDA must follow in order to make the requested material, information, and records publicly available. Unless prohibited by law and to the extent required under the FOIA, contents of Applications and other information submitted by applicants and Recipients may be released in response to a FOIA request. The Recipient should be aware that EDA may make certain Application and other submitted information publicly available. Accordingly, as set forth in 15 CFR § 4.9, the Recipient should identify in its Application any “business information” it believes to be protected from disclosure pursuant to 5 U.S.C. § 552(b)(4).

## **D. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS.**

The Recipient and any subrecipients must, in addition to other statutory and regulatory requirements detailed in these Construction ST&Cs and the assurances made to EDA in connection with the Award, comply and require each of its contractors and subcontractors employed in the completion of the Project to comply with all applicable Federal, State, territorial, and local laws, and in particular, the following Federal public laws (and the regulations issued thereunder), executive orders, OMB circulars, Uniform Guidance, and local law requirements.

- 1. The Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141–3144, 3146, 3147; 42 U.S.C. § 3212),** which requires minimum wages for mechanics and laborers employed on Federal Government public works projects to be based on the wages that the Secretary of Labor determines to be prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State in which the Project is to be performed, or in the District of Columbia if the Project is to be performed there.

2. **The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. §§ 3701-3708)**, which provides work hour standards for every laborer and mechanic employed by any contractor or subcontractor in the performance of a Federal public works project.
3. **The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 *et seq.*), and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Guidelines (36 CFR part 800)**, which require stewardship of historic properties in projects involving Federal funds.
4. **The Historical and Archeological Data Preservation Act of 1974, as amended (16 U.S.C. § 469a-1 *et seq.*)**, which requires appropriate surveys and preservation efforts if a Federally licensed project may cause irreparable loss or destruction of significant scientific, prehistorical, historical, or archeological data.
5. **The Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 4151 *et seq.*)**, and the regulations issued thereunder, which prescribe standards for the design and construction of any building or facility intended to be accessible to the public or that may house handicapped employees.
6. **The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 4601 *et seq.*)**, and implementing regulations issued at 49 CFR part 24 (“Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally Assisted Programs”), which establish uniform policies for the fair and equitable treatment of persons, businesses, or farm operations affected by the acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition of real property acquired for a project financed wholly or in part with Federal financial assistance.
7. **The Energy Conservation and Production Act (42 U.S.C. § 6834 *et seq.*)**, which establishes energy efficiency performance standards for the construction of new residential and commercial structures undertaken with Federal financial assistance.
8. **Compliance with Local Construction Requirements.** The Recipient will comply with current local building codes, standards, and other requirements applicable to the Project.

## **E. NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.**

No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, handicap, age, religion, or sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance. The Recipient agrees to comply with the nondiscrimination requirements below.

### **1. Statutory Provisions.**

- a. **Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*)** and DOC implementing regulations published at 15 CFR part 8 (“Nondiscrimination in Federally Assisted Programs of the Department of Commerce—Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964”), which prohibit discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance. *See* the Department’s Title VI compliance provisions at 15 CFR §§ 8.7 (“Cooperation, compliance reports and reviews and access to records”) through 8.15 (“Effect on other laws; supplementary instructions; coordination”).



- b. **Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. § 1681 *et seq.*)**, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex under Federally assisted education programs or activities.
- c. **Pub. L. No. 92-65, 42 U.S.C. § 3123**, which proscribes discrimination on the basis of sex in EDA assistance provided under PWEDA; Pub. L. No. 94-369, 42 U.S.C. § 6709, which proscribes discrimination on the basis of sex under the Local Public Works Program; and the Department's implementing regulations at 15 CFR §§ 8.7 ("Cooperation, compliance reports and reviews and access to records") -8.15 ("Effect on other laws; supplementary instructions; coordination").
- d. **The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. § 12101 *et seq.*) (ADA)**, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by State and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereof, as well as public or private entities that provide public transportation.
- e. **Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794)**, and DOC implementing regulations published at 15 CFR part 8b ("Prohibition of Discrimination Against the Handicapped in Federally Assisted Programs Operated by the Department of Commerce"), which prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap under any program or activity receiving or benefiting from Federal assistance.

For purposes of complying with the accessibility standards set forth in 15 CFR § 8b.18(c) ("New construction"), Recipients must adhere to the regulations, published by the U.S. Department of Justice, implementing Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act ("ADA") (28 CFR part 35 ("Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in State and Local Government Services"); 75 *Fed. Reg.* 56164, as amended by 76 *Fed. Reg.* 13285) and Title III of the ADA (28 CFR part 36 ("Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities"); 75 *Fed. Reg.* 56236, as amended by 76 *Fed. Reg.* 13286). The revised regulations adopted new enforceable accessibility standards called the "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" (2010 Standards), which replace and supersede the former Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards for new construction and alteration projects.

- f. **The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*)** and DOC implementing regulations published at 15 CFR part 20 ("Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Age in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance"), which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance.
- g. Other applicable Federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and other applicable nondiscrimination laws.

## 2. Other Provisions.

- a. Parts II and III of Executive Order 11246 (30 *Fed. Reg.* 12319, 1965), as amended by Executive Orders 11375 (32 *Fed. Reg.* 14303, 1967) and 12086 (43 *Fed. Reg.* 46501, 1978), requiring Federally assisted construction contracts to include the nondiscrimination provisions of sections 202 and 203 of that Executive Order and Department of Labor regulations implementing Executive Order 11246 (41 CFR § 60-1.4(b) ("Equal Opportunity Clause"), 1991).

- b. Executive Order 13166 (August 11, 2000), “Improving Access to Services for Persons With Limited English Proficiency,” requiring Federal agencies to examine the services provided, identify any need for services to those with limited English proficiency (“LEP”), and develop and implement a system to provide those services so that LEP persons can have meaningful access to them. The DOC issued policy guidance on March 24, 2003 (“Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients on the Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons”, 68 *Fed. Reg.* 14180) to articulate the Title VI prohibition against national origin discrimination affecting LEP persons and to help ensure that Recipients provide meaningful access to their LEP applicants and beneficiaries.

### **3. Title VII Exemption for Religious Organizations.**

Generally, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*) provides that it shall be an unlawful employment practice for an employer to discharge any individual or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because of such individual’s race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, Title VII, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e-1(a), expressly exempts from the prohibition against discrimination on the basis of religion, a religious corporation, association, educational institution, or society with respect to the employment of individuals of a particular religion to perform work connected with the carrying on by such corporation, association, educational institution, or society of its activities.

## **F. AUDITS.**

Under the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended (5 U.S.C. App. 3, § 1 *et seq.*), an audit of the Award may be conducted at any time. The Department’s Inspector General, or any of his or her duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of the Recipient, whether written, printed, recorded, produced, or reproduced by any electronic, mechanical, magnetic, or other process or medium, in order to make audits, inspections, excerpts, transcripts, or other examinations as authorized by law. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to the Recipient’s personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. *See* 2 CFR § 200.336 (“Access to records”). When the Office of the Inspector General (“OIG”) requires a program audit on a DOC Award, the OIG will usually make the arrangements to audit the Award, whether the audit is performed by OIG personnel, an independent accountant under contract with DOC, or any other Federal, State, or local audit entity.

### **1. Organization-Wide, Program-Specific, and Project Audits.**

- a. Organization-wide or program-specific audits shall be performed in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, as implemented by subpart F of 2 CFR part 200 (“Audit Requirements”). Recipients that expend \$750,000 or more in Federal awards during their fiscal year shall have an audit conducted for that year in accordance with the requirements set forth in subpart F of 2 CFR part 200. Within the earlier of 30 calendar days after receipt of the auditor’s report, or nine months after the end of the audit period, a copy of the audit shall be submitted electronically to the Federal Audit Clearinghouse website at <http://harvester.census.gov/sac/>.

If it is necessary to submit using paper, the address for submission is:

Federal Audit Clearinghouse  
Bureau of the Census  
1201 E. 10<sup>th</sup> Street  
Jeffersonville, IN 47132

Within 90 days of the end of the fiscal year of a Recipient subject to subpart F of 2 CFR part 200, the entity is responsible for notifying the Grants Officer of the amount of Federal awards, including all DOC and non-DOC awards, the Recipient expended during its fiscal year.

A Recipient that expends less than \$750,000 in Federal awards during its fiscal year is exempt from Federal audit requirements for that year, except as noted at 2 CFR § 200.503 (“Relation to other audit requirements”), but records must be available for review and audit by EDA, DOC, or other designated Government officials.

Failure to provide audit reports within the timeframes specified may result in appropriate enforcement action, up to and including termination of the Award, and may jeopardize eligibility for receiving future DOC awards.

- b. Unless otherwise specified in the Terms and Conditions of this Award, for-profit hospitals, commercial entities, and other organizations that are not subject to subpart F of 2 CFR part 200 (“Audit Requirements”) shall have a program specific audit performed by an independent auditor when the Federal share amount awarded is \$750,000 or more over the duration of the period of performance. An audit is required at least once every two years using the following schedule for audit report submission:
  - i. For Awards where the period of performance is less than two years, an audit is required within 90 calendar days of the end of the period of performance to cover the entire Project (the Project Closeout period is included in the 90 days);
  - ii. For Awards with a two- or three-year period of performance, an audit is required within 90 calendar days after the end of the first year to cover Year 1, which is the period of time when Federal funding is available for obligation by the Recipient, and within 90 calendar days of the end of the period of performance to cover Year 2 and Year 3 (if applicable) (the Project Closeout period is included in the 90 days); or
  - iii. For Awards with a four- to five-year period of performance, an audit is required within 90 calendar days after the end of the first year to cover Year 1, within 90 calendar days after the end of the third year to cover Year 2 and Year 3, and within 90 calendar days of the end of the period of performance to cover Year 4 and Year 5 (if applicable) (the Project Closeout period is included in the 90 days).
- c. EDA’s Public Works and Economic Adjustment Assistance programs generally have specific audit guidelines that will be incorporated into the Award and may be found in the annual Compliance Supplement, which is Appendix XI to 2 CFR part 200 and is available on OMB’s website ([https://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars\\_default](https://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars_default)). When DOC does not have a program-specific audit guide available for the program, the auditor will follow the requirements for a program-specific audit as described in 2 CFR § 200.507

(“Program-specific audits”). The Recipient may include a line item in the budget for the cost of the audit for approval. A copy of the program-specific audit shall be submitted to the Grants Officer.

- d. Recipients are responsible for compliance with the above audit requirements and for informing the Grants Officer of the status of their audit, including when the relevant audit has been completed and submitted in accordance with the requirements of this section. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.331(d)(3) (“Requirements for pass-through entities”), pass-through entities are responsible for issuing a management decision for any audit findings pertaining to the Federal Award provided to a subrecipient.

## **2. Requirement to Submit a Copy of the Audit to EDA.**

If the Recipient’s currently valid audit required under subpart F of 2 CFR part 200 (“Audit Requirements”) contains material findings, the Recipient must submit a copy of the audit to the Project Officer, who will review it with the Grants Officer. *See also* section C.19.a.iv “Project Closeout Procedures” of these Construction ST&Cs.

## **3. Audit Resolution Process.**

- a. An audit of the Award may result in the disallowance of costs incurred by the Recipient and the establishment of a debt (account receivable) due to EDA. For this reason, the Recipient should take seriously its responsibility to respond to all audit findings and recommendations with adequate explanations and supporting evidence whenever audit results are disputed.
- b. In accordance with the *Federal Register* notice dated January 27, 1989 (54 *Fed. Reg.* 4053), a Recipient has the following opportunities to dispute the proposed disallowance of costs and the establishment of a debt after an audit:
  - i. The Recipient has 30 business days from the date of the transmittal of the “Draft Audit Report” to submit written comments and documentary evidence.
  - ii. The Recipient has 30 business days from the date of the transmittal of the “Final Audit Report” to submit written comments and documentary evidence. There will be no extension of this deadline.
  - iii. EDA shall review the documentary evidence submitted by the Recipient and shall notify the Recipient of the results in an “Audit Resolution Determination Letter.” The Recipient has 30 business days from the date of receipt of the Audit Resolution Determination Letter to submit a written appeal. There will be no extension of this deadline. The appeal is the last opportunity for the Recipient to submit written comments and documentary evidence that dispute the validity of the Audit Resolution Determination Letter.
  - iv. An appeal of the Audit Resolution Determination Letter does not prevent the establishment of the audit-related debt nor does it prevent the accrual of interest on such debt. If the Audit Resolution Determination Letter is overruled or modified on appeal, appropriate corrective action will be taken retroactively. An appeal will stay the offset of funds owed by the auditee against funds due to the auditee.
  - v. The EDA or DOC, as applicable, shall review the Recipient’s appeal. EDA shall notify the Recipient of the results in an Appeal Determination Letter. After the opportunity to

appeal has expired or after the appeal determination has been rendered, EDA or DOC will not accept any further documentary evidence from the Recipient. No other EDA or DOC administrative appeals are available.

## **G. DEBTS.**

### **1. Payment of Debts Owed the Federal Government.**

- a. The Recipient must promptly pay any debts determined by the Federal Government to be owed by the Recipient. Any funds paid to the Recipient in excess of the amount to which the Recipient is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the Award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.345 (“Collection of amounts due”), if not paid within 90 calendar days after demand, DOC may reduce a debt owed to the Federal Government by:
  - i. Making an administrative offset against other request for reimbursement;
  - ii. Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the Recipient; or
  - iii. Taking any other action permitted by Federal statute.
- b. DOC debt collection procedures are set out in 15 CFR part 19. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.345 (“Collection of amounts due”), failure to pay a debt owed to the Federal Government shall result in the assessment of interest, penalties and administrative costs under 31 U.S.C. § 3717 and 31 CFR § 901.9. DOC entities will transfer any DOC debt that is more than 180 calendar days delinquent to the U.S. Department of the Treasury’s Financial Management Service for debt collection services, a process known as “cross-servicing,” pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 3711(g), 31 CFR § 285.12, and 15 CFR § 19.9, and may take further action as specified in section A.6 “Noncompliance with Award Provisions” of these Construction ST&Cs. Funds for payment of a debt must not come from other Federally sponsored programs, and DOC may conduct on-site visits, audits and other reviews to verify that other Federal funds have not been used to pay a debt.

### **2. Late Payment Charges.**

- a. Interest shall be charged on the delinquent debt in accordance with section 3717(a) of the Debt Collection Act, as amended (31 U.S.C. § 3701 *et seq.*). The minimum annual interest rate to be assessed is the U.S. Department of the Treasury’s Current Value of Funds Rate (“CVFR”). The CVFR is available online at <http://www.fms.treas.gov/cvfr/index.html> and also published by the Department of the Treasury in the *Federal Register* (<http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collection.action?collectionCode=FR>) and in the *Treasury Financial Manual Bulletin*. The assessed rate shall remain fixed for the duration of the indebtedness.
- b. Penalties shall accrue at a rate of not more than six percent per year or such other higher rate as authorized by law.
- c. Administrative charges (*i.e.*, the costs of processing and handling a delinquent debt) shall be determined by the DOC entity collecting the debt, as directed by the Office of the Chief Financial Officer and Assistant Secretary for Administration.

### **3. Barring Delinquent Federal Debtors from Obtaining Federal Loans or Loan Insurance Guarantees.**

Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 3720B and 31 CFR § 901.6, unless waived, DOC is not permitted to extend financial assistance in the form of a loan, loan guaranty, or loan insurance to any person delinquent on a non-tax debt owed to a Federal agency. This prohibition does not apply to disaster loans.

### **4. Effect of Judgment Lien on Eligibility for Federal Grants, Loans, or Programs.**

Pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 3201(e), unless waived by DOC, a debtor who has a judgment lien against the debtor's property for a debt to the United States shall not be eligible to receive any grant or loan that is made, insured, guaranteed, or financed directly or indirectly by the United States or to receive funds directly from the Federal Government in any program, except funds to which the debtor is entitled as beneficiary, until the judgment is paid in full or otherwise satisfied.

## **H. GOVERNMENTWIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NONPROCUREMENT).**

The Recipient shall comply with the provisions of 2 CFR part 1326 ("Nonprocurement Debarment and Suspension") (published in the *Federal Register* on December 21, 2006, 71 *Fed. Reg.* 76573), which generally prohibit entities that have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded from participating in Federal nonprocurement transactions through either primary or lower-tier covered transactions, and which set forth the responsibilities of Recipients of Federal financial assistance regarding transactions with other persons, including subrecipients and contractors. In addition, as provided in section K.4.b "Applicability of Provisions to Subawards, Contracts, and Subcontracts" of these Construction ST&Cs, in accordance with subpart C of 2 CFR part 1326, the Recipient must include a term or condition in lower tier transactions (subawards, contracts, and subcontracts) requiring lower tier participants to comply with subpart C (entitled "Responsibilities of Participants Regarding Transactions Doing Business With Other Persons") of the OMB guidance in 2 CFR part 180 "OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)."

## **I. DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE.**

The Recipient shall comply with the provisions of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. § 8102), and DOC's implementing regulations found at 15 CFR part 29 ("Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Financial Assistance)") which require that the Recipient take steps to provide a drug-free workplace.

## **J. LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS.**

1. *Statutory and Regulatory Provisions.* The Recipient shall comply with 2 CFR § 200.450 ("Lobbying"), which incorporates the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 1352; the "New Restrictions on Lobbying" published at 55 *Fed. Reg.* 6736 (February 26, 1990); and OMB guidance and notices on lobbying and restrictions. In addition, the Recipient must comply with the DOC's regulations published at 15 CFR part 28, which implement the "New Restrictions on Lobbying." These provisions prohibit the use of Federal funds for lobbying the executive or legislative branches of the Federal government in connection with an award, and require disclosure of the use of

non-Federal funds for lobbying. Lobbying includes attempting to improperly influence, meaning any influence that induces or tends to induce a Federal employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Federal award or regulatory matter on any basis other than the merits of the matter, either directly or indirectly. Costs incurred to improperly influence are unallowable. See 2 CFR § 200.450(b) and (c).

2. *Disclosure of Lobbying Activities.* Any Recipient that receives more than \$100,000 in Federal funding shall submit a completed Form SF-LLL, “Disclosure of Lobbying Activities,” regarding the use of non-Federal funds for lobbying. The Form SF-LLL shall be submitted within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed. The Recipient must submit any required Forms SF-LLL, including those received from subrecipients, contractors, and subcontractors, to the Project Officer.
3. *Special Provisions Relating to Indian Tribes.* As set out in 31 U.S.C. § 1352, special provisions are applicable to Indian tribes, tribal organizations, and other Indian organizations eligible to receive Federal contracts, grants, loans, or cooperative agreements. In accordance with DOC policy, EDA recognizes Tribal Employment Rights Ordinances (“TEROs”), which may provide for preferences in contracting and employment, in connection with its financial assistance awards. Federal awards granted to American Indian and Alaska Native tribal governments generally may provide for preference in contracting, hiring, firing, and the payment of a TERO fee. The payment of the TERO fee, which supports the tribal employment rights office to administer the preferences, should generally be allowable as an expense that is “necessary and reasonable for the performance of the Federal award,” as provided under 2 CFR § 200.403 (“Factors affecting allowability of costs”).

## **K. CODES OF CONDUCT AND SUBAWARD, CONTRACT, AND SUBCONTRACT PROVISIONS.**

### **1. Code of Conduct for Recipients.**

- a. *General conflicts-of-interest requirements.* The Recipient must comply with EDA’s regulation at 13 CFR § 302.17 (“Conflicts of interest”), which articulates EDA’s requirements to prevent conflicts of interest, which generally exist when an Interested Party participates in a matter that has a direct and predictable effect on the Interested Party’s personal or financial interests or there is an appearance that an Interested Party’s objectivity in performing his or her responsibilities under the Project is impaired. In addition, in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.112 (“Conflict of interest”), the Recipient must disclose to EDA in writing any potential conflict of interest. In addition, pursuant to the certification in Form SF-424D, paragraph 7, the Recipient must maintain written standards of conduct to establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflicts of interest or personal gain in the administration of this Award.
- b. *Procurement-related conflicts of interest.* In addition, in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.318 (“General procurement standards”), the Recipient must maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the performance of its employees engaged in the selection, award and administration of contracts.

## **2. Applicability of Award Provisions to Subrecipients.**

- a. The Recipient or pass-through entity shall require all subrecipients, including lower tier subrecipients, under the Award to comply with the provisions of this Award, including applicable provisions of the Uniform Guidance (2 CFR part 200), and all associated terms and conditions. *See* 2 CFR §§ 200.330 (“Subrecipient and contractor determinations”) through 200.332 (“Fixed amount subawards”) and 2 CFR § 200.101(b)(1) (“Applicability”), which describes the applicability of 2 CFR part 200 to various types of Federal awards.
- b. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.331 (“Requirements for pass-through entities”), all pass-through entities must:
  - i. *Subaward Identification.* Clearly identify every subaward to the subrecipient at the time of the subaward, including subsequent subaward modification. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.331(a), required information includes:
    - (1) All Award information data elements set out at 2 CFR § 200.331(a)(1);
    - (2) All requirements imposed by the pass-through entity on the subrecipient so that the Federal Award is used in accordance with Federal statutes, regulations and the Terms and Conditions of the Award;
    - (3) Any additional requirements that the pass-through entity imposes on the subrecipient in order for the pass-through entity to meet its own responsibility to the Federal awarding agency, including identification of required financial and performance reports;
    - (4) Indirect cost rate information in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.331(a)(4);
    - (5) Access requirements for the subrecipient’s records and financial statements in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.331(a)(5); and
    - (6) Appropriate terms and conditions concerning closeout of the subaward.
  - ii. *Risk-Based Subrecipient Evaluation.* Evaluate each subrecipient’s risk of noncompliance with Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the subaward for purposes of determining the appropriate subrecipient monitoring in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.331(b).
  - iii. *Subaward Conditions.* Consider imposing specific subaward conditions upon a subrecipient if appropriate as described in 2 CFR § 200.207 (“Specific conditions”).
  - iv. *Subrecipient Monitoring.* In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.331(d), monitor the activities of the subrecipient as necessary to ensure that the subaward is used for authorized purposes, in compliance with Federal requirements, and that the subaward performance goals are achieved. Subrecipient monitoring must include:
    - (1) Reviewing financial and programmatic reports required by the pass-through entity;
    - (2) Following up and ensuring that the subrecipient takes timely and appropriate action on all deficiencies pertaining to the Award provided to the subrecipient from the pass-through entity detected through audits, on-site reviews, and other means; and



- (3) Issuing a management decision for audit findings pertaining to the Award provided to the subrecipient from the pass-through entity as required by 2 CFR § 200.521 (“Management decision”).
- v. *Utilizing Risk-Based Monitoring Tools*. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.331(e), depending on the Recipient’s evaluation of each subrecipient’s risk, utilize appropriate monitoring tools, including training and technical assistance, performing on-site reviews, and arranging agreed-upon-procedures engagements as described in 2 CFR § 200.425 (“Audit services”).
- vi. *Subrecipient Audits*. Verify that every subrecipient is audited as required by subpart F of 2 CFR part 200 (“Audit Requirements”) when it is expected that the subrecipient’s Federal awards expended during the fiscal year equaled or exceeded the threshold set forth in 2 CFR § 200.501 (“Audit requirements”).
- vii. *Necessary Adjustments to the Pass-Through Entity’s Records*. Consider whether the results of the subrecipient’s audits, on-site reviews, or other monitoring indicate conditions that necessitate adjustments to the pass-through entity’s own records.
- viii. *Enforcement Action*. Consider taking enforcement action against noncompliant subrecipients as described in 2 CFR § 200.338 (“Remedies for noncompliance”) and in applicable program regulations.

*See also 2 CFR § 200.331 for the full text of requirements for pass-through entities.*

### **3. Competition and Codes of Conduct for Subawards.**

- a. The Recipient must be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as other practices among subrecipients that may restrict or eliminate competition.
- b. The Recipient shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees engaged in the award and administration of subawards. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a subaward supported by Federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization in which he or she serves as an officer or which employs or is about to employ any of the parties mentioned in this section, has a financial interest or other interest in the organization selected or to be selected for a subaward. The officers, employees, and agents of the Recipient shall neither solicit nor accept anything of monetary value from subrecipients. However, the Recipient may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct shall provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the Recipient.
- c. A financial interest may include employment, stock ownership, a creditor or debtor relationship, or prospective employment with the organization selected or to be selected for a subaward. An appearance of impairment of objectivity could result from an organizational conflict where, because of other activities or relationships with other persons or entities, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice. It could also result from non-financial gain to the individual, such as benefit to reputation or prestige in a professional field.

#### 4. Applicability of Provisions to Subawards, Contracts, and Subcontracts.

- a. The Recipient shall include the following notice in each request for applications or bids for a subaward, contract, or subcontract, as applicable:

*Applicants/bidders for a lower tier covered transaction (except procurement contracts for goods and services under \$25,000 not requiring the consent of a DOC official) are subject to subpart C of 2 CFR part 180, “OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement).” In addition, applicants/bidders for a lower tier covered transaction for a subaward, contract, or subcontract greater than \$100,000 of Federal funds at any tier are subject to 15 CFR part 28, “New Restrictions on Lobbying.”*

*Applicants/bidders should familiarize themselves with these provisions, including the certification requirement. Therefore, Applications for a lower tier covered transaction must include a Form CD-512, “Certification Regarding Lobbying–Lower Tier Covered Transactions,” completed without modification.*

- b. The Recipient shall include a term or condition in all lower tier covered transactions (subawards, contracts, and subcontracts) requiring lower tier participants to comply with subpart C of 2 CFR part 180, “OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement).”
- c. Required subaward and contractual provisions:
  - i. The Recipient shall include a statement in all lower tier covered transactions (subawards, contracts, and subcontracts) exceeding \$100,000 in Federal funds that the subaward, contract, or subcontract is subject to 31 U.S.C. § 1352, as implemented at 15 CFR part 28 (“New Restrictions on Lobbying”). The Recipient shall further require the subrecipient, contractor, or subcontractor to submit a completed “Disclosure of Lobbying Activities” (Form SF-LLL) regarding the use of non-Federal funds for lobbying. The Form SF-LLL shall be submitted within 15 days following the end of the calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed. The Form SF-LLL shall be submitted from tier to tier until received by the Recipient. The Recipient must submit all disclosure forms received, including those that report lobbying activity on its own behalf, to the Project Officer within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter.
  - ii. In addition to other provisions required by the Federal agency or Recipient, in accordance with 2 CFR § 200.326 (“Contract provisions”), all contracts made by the Recipient under this Award must contain the applicable provisions set out in Appendix II to 2 CFR part 200 (“Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards”), which address various contractual requirements including remedies, termination for cause and convenience, Equal Employment Opportunity, the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, rights to inventions, environmental quality, energy efficiency, debarment and suspension, the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, and procurement of recovered materials. See Appendix II to 2 CFR part 200 for a full explanation of these requirements.

**5. Pilot Program for Enhancement of Employee Whistleblower Protections.**

The National Defense Authorization Act (“NDAA”) for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. No. 112-239, enacted January 2, 2013 and codified at 41 U.S.C. § 4712) includes a pilot program for whistleblower protection. It applies to all DOC awards, subawards, and contracts under awards issued beginning July 1, 2013 through January 1, 2017. This term implements that law.

In accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, an employee of a Recipient or contractor under a Federal award or subaward may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for disclosing to a person or body information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a Federal award or subaward or contract under a Federal award or subaward, a gross waste of Federal funds, an abuse of authority related to a Federal award or subaward or contract under a Federal award or subaward, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a Federal award or subaward or contract under a Federal award or subaward. These persons or bodies include:

- a. A Member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress.
- b. An Inspector General.
- c. The Government Accountability Office.
- d. A Federal employee responsible for contract or grant oversight or management at the relevant agency.
- e. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency.
- f. A court or grand jury.
- g. A management official or other employee of the contractor, subcontractor, or grantee who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

Recipients and contractors under Federal awards and subawards shall inform their employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under 41 U.S.C. § 4712, in the predominant native language of the workforce.

**6. Small Businesses, Minority Business Enterprises, and Women’s Business Enterprises.**

In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.321 (“Contracting with small and minority businesses, women’s business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms”), the Recipient must take all necessary affirmative steps to ensure that minority businesses, women’s business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible. DOC encourages Recipients to utilize small businesses, minority business enterprises, and women’s business enterprises in contracts under financial assistance awards. The Minority Business Development Agency (“MBDA”) within DOC will assist Recipients in matching qualified minority business enterprises with contract opportunities. For further information, the Recipient may visit MBDA’s website at <http://www.mbda.gov> or contact MBDA via telephone or mail:

U.S. Department of Commerce  
Minority Business Development Agency  
Herbert C. Hoover Building  
14<sup>th</sup> Street and Constitution Avenue, N.W.

**7. Subaward to or Contract with a Federal Agency.**

- a. The Recipient, contractor and/or subcontractor shall not subgrant or subcontract any part of the approved Project to any agency or employee of DOC or any other Federal department, agency, or instrumentality without the prior written approval of the Grants Officer.
- b. The Recipient must submit requests for approval of such action to the Project Officer, who shall review and make a recommendation to the Grants Officer. The Grants Officer must forward all requests to the Federal Assistance Law Division in the Office of the Department of Commerce Assistant General Counsel for Administration and Transactions for review prior to making the final determination. The Grants Officer will notify the Recipient in writing of the final determination.

**8. EDA Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects.**

The Recipient shall use the “*EDA Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects*” as guidance in developing all construction contracts. The “*EDA Contracting Provisions for Construction Projects*” lists applicable EDA and other Federal requirements for construction contracts.

**L. PROPERTY.**

**1. Standards.**

With respect to any property acquired or improved in whole or in part with EDA investment assistance under this Award, the Recipient shall comply with the Property Standards set forth at 2 CFR §§ 200.310 (“Insurance coverage”) through 200.316 (“Property trust relationship”), and EDA’s regulations at 13 CFR part 314. Property acquired or improved in whole or in part by the Recipient under this Award may consist of real property; personal property, including equipment and supplies; and intangible property, such as money, notes, and security interests. Any property reports required under 2 CFR §§ 200.310 through 200.316, such as periodic inventories and requests for disposition instructions, must be submitted to the Grants Officer through the Project Officer on Form SF-428 and/or SF-429, as applicable. *See also* section C.2 “Reporting on Real Property” of these Construction ST&Cs.

**2. Title.**

- a. Title to equipment, supplies, and intangible property acquired in whole or in part under this Award generally vests upon acquisition in the Recipient. The use, management and disposition of equipment, supplies, and intangible property acquired in whole or in part under this Award shall be in accordance with 2 CFR §§ 200.313 (“Equipment”), 200.314 (“Supplies”), and 200.315 (“Intangible property”), as applicable, and EDA regulations at 13 CFR part 314. *See also* section O.4 “Intellectual Property Rights” of these Construction ST&Cs.
- b. Title to real property acquired in whole or in part under this Award generally vests upon acquisition in the Recipient, subject to the condition that the Recipient uses the real property

for the authorized purpose of the Project. *See* 2 CFR § 200.311 (“Real property”) and EDA regulations at 13 CFR part 314.

### **3. EDA’s Interest in Award Property.**

- a. *General - Evidence of Title.* As stated in section A.4 “Grant Recipient as Trustee” of these Construction ST&Cs, real property, equipment, and intangible property acquired or improved under this Award must be held in trust by the Recipient as trustee for the beneficiaries of the Project for which the property was acquired or improved. This trust relationship exists throughout the duration of the property’s estimated useful life, as determined by the Grants Officer in consultation with the Project Officer, during which time the Federal Government retains an undivided, equitable reversionary interest in the property (Federal Interest).

Before advertising for construction bids or at such other time as EDA requires, the Recipient must furnish evidence, satisfactory in form and substance to the Government, that title to real property required for the Project (other than property of the United States and as provided in 13 CFR § 314.7(c) (“Title”)) is vested in the Recipient and that such easements, rights-of-way, State or local government permits, long-term leases, or other items required for the Project have been or will be obtained by the Recipient within an acceptable time, as determined by the Government. All liens, mortgages, other encumbrances, reservations, reversionary interests, or other restrictions on title or the Recipient’s interest in the property must be disclosed to EDA. With limited exceptions set forth at 13 CFR § 314.6(b) (“Encumbrances”) or as otherwise authorized by EDA, Recipient-owned property acquired or improved in whole or in part with EDA investment assistance must not be used to secure a mortgage or deed of trust or in any way otherwise encumbered. *See* 13 CFR § 314.6.

- b. *Recording EDA’s Interest in Real Property.*
  - i. For all Projects involving the acquisition, construction, or improvement of a building, as determined by EDA, the Recipient shall execute and furnish to the Government, prior to initial Award disbursement, a lien, covenant, or other statement, satisfactory to EDA in form and substance, of EDA’s interest in the property acquired or improved in whole or in part with the funds made available under this Award. EDA may require such statement after initial Award disbursement in the event that grant funds are being used to acquire such property. The statement must specify the estimated useful life of the Project and shall include but not be limited to the disposition, encumbrance, and the Federal Share compensation requirements. *See* 13 CFR §§ 314.1 (“Definitions”) and 314.8(a) (“Recorded statement for real property”). *See also* 2 CFR § 200.316 (“Property trust relationship”).
  - ii. This lien, covenant, or other statement of the Government’s interest must be perfected and placed of record in the real property records of the jurisdiction in which the property is located, all in accordance with applicable law. EDA may require an opinion of counsel for the Recipient to substantiate that the document was validly executed and properly recorded. *See* 13 CFR § 314.8(b).
  - iii. Facilities in which the EDA investment is only a small part of a larger project, as determined by EDA, may be exempted from the requirements listed in paragraphs L.3.b.i and ii above. *See* 13 CFR § 314.8(c).

- iv. In extraordinary circumstances and at EDA's sole discretion, EDA may choose to accept another instrument to protect EDA's interest in the Project property, such as an escrow agreement or letter of credit, provided that EDA determines such instrument is adequate and a recorded statement in accord with section L.3.b.i above is not reasonably available. The terms and provisions of the relevant instrument shall be satisfactory to EDA in EDA's sole judgment. The costs and fees for escrow services or letters of credit shall be paid by the Recipient. *See* 13 CFR § 314.8(d).
- c. *Recording EDA's Interest in Personal Property.* For all Projects involving the acquisition or improvement of significant items of personal property, including but not limited to ships, machinery, equipment, removable fixtures, or structural components of buildings, the Recipient shall execute a security interest, covenant, or other statement of EDA's reversionary interest in the personal property acceptable in form and substance to EDA, which statement must be perfected and placed of record in accordance with applicable law (usually accomplished by filing a Uniform Commercial Code Financing Statement (Form UCC-1), as provided by State law), with continuances re-filed as appropriate. EDA may require an opinion of counsel for the Recipient to substantiate that the Form UCC-1 or other filing was validly executed and properly recorded. *See* 13 CFR § 314.9 ("Recorded statement for personal property").
- d. The Recipient acknowledges that the Government retains an undivided equitable reversionary interest in property acquired or improved in whole or in part with grant funds made available through this Award throughout the estimated useful life (as determined by EDA) of the Project, except in applicable instances set forth at 13 CFR § 314.7(c) ("Title"). *See* 13 CFR § 314.2(a) ("Federal interest").
- e. The Recipient agrees that if any interest in property acquired or improved in whole or in part with EDA investment assistance is disposed of, encumbered or alienated in any manner, or no longer used for the authorized purposes of the Award during the Project's estimated useful life without EDA's written approval, the Government will be entitled to recover the Federal Share, as defined at 13 CFR § 314.5 ("Federal share"). If, during the Project's estimated useful life, the property is no longer needed for the purposes of the Award, as determined by EDA, EDA may permit its use for other acceptable purposes consistent with those authorized by PWEDA and 13 CFR Chapter III. *See* 13 CFR § 314.3(b) ("Authorized use of property").
- f. For purposes of any lien or security interest, the amount of the Federal Share shall be the portion of the current fair market value of any property (after deducting any actual and reasonable selling and repair expenses incurred to put the property into marketable condition) attributable to EDA's participation in the Project. *See* 13 CFR § 314.5 ("Federal share").
- g. The alienation of Award property includes sale or other conveyance of the Recipient's interest, leasing or mortgaging the property, or granting an option for any of the foregoing.
- h. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.329 ("Reporting on real property"), the Federal awarding agency or pass through entity must require a non-Federal entity to submit reports (using Form SF-429 "Real Property Status Report" or any successor form) at least annually on the status of real property in which the Federal Government retains an interest, unless the Federal Interest in the real property extends 15 years or longer. In those instances where the Federal Interest attached is for a period of 15 years or more, the Federal awarding agency or

pass-through entity, at its option, may require the non-Federal entity to report at various multi-year frequencies (*e.g.*, every two years or every three years, not to exceed a five-year reporting period; or annual reporting for the first three years and thereafter every five years). The Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may also require a non-Federal entity to periodically submit reports (using Form SF-428 “Tangible Personal Property Report” or any successor form) concerning tangible personal property in which the Federal Government retains an interest. In addition, the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may require a non-Federal entity to submit Form SF-429 and/or Form SF-428 in connection with a non-Federal entity’s request to acquire, encumber, dispose of, or take any other action pertaining to real property or tangible personal property acquired or improved, in whole or in part, under this Award or pertaining to Federally owned property under this Award. *See also* section C.2 “Reporting on Real Property” of these Construction ST&Cs.

#### **4. Insurance and Bonding.**

- a. *Insurance.* The Recipient shall, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired or improved with Federal funds as provided for property owned by the Recipient. Federally owned property need not be otherwise insured unless required by the Terms and Conditions of the Award. *See* 2 CFR § 200.310 (“Insurance coverage”).
- b. *Bonding.* If the Award exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold as defined at 2 CFR § 200.88, EDA may accept the Recipient’s or subrecipient’s bonding policy and requirements if EDA or the pass-through entity determines that the Federal Interest is adequately protected. If not, the following minimum requirements shall apply:
  - i. A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The “bid guarantee” shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of the bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.
  - ii. A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A “performance bond” is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor’s obligations under such contract.
  - iii. A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A “payment bond” is one executed in connection with a contract to ensure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract. *See* 2 CFR § 200.325 (“Bonding requirements”).

#### **5. Leasing Restrictions.**

Leasing or renting of facilities or property is prohibited unless specifically authorized by EDA. The Recipient agrees that any leasing or renting of any facilities or property involved in this Project will be subject to the following:

- a. That said lease arrangement is consistent with the authorized general and special purpose of the Award;
- b. That said lease arrangement is for adequate consideration; and

- c. That said lease arrangement is consistent with applicable EDA requirements concerning but not limited to nondiscrimination and environmental compliance.

## **6. Eminent Domain.**

The Recipient will use funds solely for the authorized purpose of the Project. Pursuant to Executive Order 13406, “Protecting the Property Rights of the American People,” the Recipient agrees:

- a. Not to exercise any power of eminent domain available to the Recipient (including the commencement of eminent domain proceedings) for use in connection with the Project for the purpose of advancing the economic interests of private parties; and
- b. Not to accept title to land, easements, or other interests in land acquired by the exercise of any power of eminent domain for use in connection with the Project for such purposes.

The Recipient agrees that any use of the power of eminent domain to acquire land, easements, or interests in land, whether by the Recipient or any other entity that has the power of eminent domain, in connection with the Project without the prior written consent of EDA is an unauthorized use of the Project. If the Recipient puts the Project to an unauthorized use, the Recipient shall compensate EDA for its fair share in accordance with 13 CFR §§ 314.4 (“Unauthorized use of property”) and 314.5 (“Federal share”), as the same may be amended from time to time.

## **7. Disposal of Real Property.**

- a. During the estimated useful life of the Project, if EDA and the Recipient determine that property acquired or improved in whole or in part with EDA investment assistance is no longer needed for the original purposes of this Award, EDA may, in its sole discretion, approve use of the property in other Federal grant programs or in programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized by PWEDA and 13 CFR Chapter III. *See* 13 CFR § 314.3(b) (“Authorized use of property”).
- b. When property is not disposed of as provided in section L.7.a above, the Government shall determine final disposition and must be compensated by the Recipient for the Federal Share of the value of the property, plus costs and interest, as provided in 13 CFR § 314.4 (“Unauthorized use of property”).

## **M. FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.**

Environmental impacts must be considered by Federal decision-makers in their decisions whether or not to approve: (i) a proposal for Federal assistance; (ii) the proposal with mitigation; or (iii) a different proposal/grant having less adverse environmental impacts. Federal environmental laws require that the funding agency initiate an early planning process that considers potential impacts of the projects funded with Federal assistance on the environment. Each Recipient must comply with all environmental standards, to include those prescribed under the following statutes and executive orders, and shall identify to the awarding agency any impact a proposed project may have on the environment. In some cases, Award funds can be withheld by the Grants Officer under a special award condition requiring the Recipient to submit additional environmental compliance information



sufficient to enable the DOC to make an assessment on any impacts that a project may have on the environment.

**1. The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. § 4321 *et seq.*).**

The National Environmental Policy Act (“NEPA”) and the Council on Environmental Quality (“CEQ”) implementing regulations (40 CFR parts 1500–1508) require that an environmental analysis be completed for all major Federal actions significantly affecting the environment. NEPA applies to the actions of Federal agencies and may include a Federal agency’s decision to fund non-Federal projects under grants and cooperative agreements when the Award activities remain subject to Federal authority and control. Recipients are required to identify to the awarding agency any impact an award will have on the quality of the human environment, and assist the agency in complying with NEPA. Recipients may also be requested to assist EDA in drafting an environmental assessment if EDA determines an assessment is required. Until the appropriate NEPA documentation is complete, and if any additional information is required during the period of performance to assess Project environmental impacts, funds can be withheld by the Grants Officer under a special award condition requiring the Recipient to submit the appropriate NEPA documentation sufficient to enable EDA to make an assessment on any environmental impacts of a Project.

**2. National Historic Preservation Act (54 U.S.C. § 300101 *et seq.*).**

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (“NHPA”) (54 U.S.C. § 300101 *et seq.* (formerly codified at 16 U.S.C. § 470f)) and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation implementing regulations (36 CFR part 800) require that Federal agencies take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties. Recipients are required to identify to the awarding agency any effects the Award may have on properties included on or eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places. Recipients may also be requested to assist EDA in consulting with State or Tribal Historic Preservation Officers or other applicable interested parties necessary to identify, assess and resolve adverse effects on historic properties. Until the appropriate NHPA consultations and documentation are complete and if any additional information is required during the period of performance in order to assess Project impacts on historic properties, funds can be withheld by the Grants Officer under a special award condition requiring the Recipient to submit any information sufficient to enable EDA to make the requisite assessment under the NHPA.

**3. Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 4371–4375).**

Federally supported public works facilities and activities that affect the environment shall be implemented in compliance with policies established under existing law.

**4. Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401 *et seq.*), Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq.*) (Clean Water Act), and Executive Order 11738 (“Providing for Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act with Respect to Federal Contracts, Grants or Loans”).**

The Recipient must comply with the provisions of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401 *et seq.*), Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq.*), and Executive Order 11738 (38 *Fed. Reg.* 25161, 1973), and shall not use a facility on the Environmental Protection Agency’s (“EPA’s”) *List of*

*Violating Facilities* (this list is incorporated into the Excluded Parties List System located at <https://www.sam.gov/portal/public/SAM/>) in undertaking work that is nonexempt under 2 CFR § 1532, and shall notify the Project Officer in writing if it intends to use a facility that is on the EPA's *List of Violating Facilities* or knows that the facility has been recommended to be placed on the list.

**5. The Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 300f *et seq.*).**

This Act precludes Federal assistance for any project that the EPA determines may contaminate a sole source aquifer so as to threaten public health.

**6. Executive Order 11988 (“Floodplain Management”) and Executive Order 11990 (“Protection of Wetlands”).**

Recipients must identify proposed actions in Federally defined floodplains and wetlands to enable the agency to make a determination whether there is an alternative to minimize any potential harm.

**7. The Flood Disaster Protection Act (42 U.S.C. § 4002 *et seq.*), and regulations and guidelines issued thereunder by the U.S. Federal Emergency Management Administration (“FEMA”) or by EDA.**

Flood insurance, when available, is required for Federally assisted construction or acquisition in flood-prone areas.

**8. The Coastal Zone Management Act (16 U.S.C. § 1451 *et seq.*).**

Funded projects must be consistent with a coastal State's approved management plan for the coastal zone.

**9. The Coastal Barrier Resources Act (16 U.S.C. § 3501 *et seq.*).**

Only in certain circumstances can Federal funding be provided for actions within a Coastal Barrier System.

**10. The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (16 U.S.C. § 1271 *et seq.*).**

This Act applies to awards that may affect existing or proposed components of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers system.

**11. The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. § 661 *et seq.*).**

This Act requires the evaluation of impacts to fish and wildlife from Federally assisted proposed water resource development projects.

**12. The Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. § 1531 *et seq.*).**

The Recipient must identify any impact or activities that may involve a threatened or endangered species. Federal agencies have the responsibility to ensure that no adverse effects to a protected species or habitat occur from actions with Federal financial assistance and to conduct the required reviews under the Endangered Species Act, as applicable.

**13. The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA, more commonly known as Superfund) (42 U.S.C. § 9601 *et seq.*), and the Community Environmental Response Facilitation Act (Pub. L. No. 102-426, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9601 *note et seq.* and 9620(h)(4)).**

These requirements address responsibilities related to hazardous substance releases, threatened releases, and environmental cleanup. They also impose reporting and community involvement requirements to ensure disclosure of the release or disposal of regulated substances and cleanup of hazards to State and local emergency responders.

**14. The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. § 6901 *et seq.*).**

This Act regulates the generation, transportation, treatment, and disposal of hazardous wastes, and also provides that Recipients give preference in their procurement programs to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to EPA guidelines.

**15. Executive Order 12898 (“Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations”).**

Federal agencies are required to identify and address any disproportionately high adverse human health or environmental effects of Federal programs, policies, and activities on low-income and minority populations.

**16. The Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. § 4821 *et seq.*).**

Use of lead-based paint in residential structures constructed or rehabilitated by the Federal Government or with Federal assistance is prohibited.

**17. The Farmland Protection Policy Act (7 U.S.C. §§ 4201–4209).**

Projects are subject to review under this Act if they may irreversibly directly or indirectly convert farmland, including forest land, pastureland, cropland, or other land, to nonagricultural use.

**18. The Noise Control Act of 1972 (42 U.S.C. § 4901 *et seq.*).**

Federally supported facilities and activities shall comply with Federal, State, interstate, and local requirements respecting control and abatement of environmental noise to the same extent that any person is subject to such requirements.

**19. The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. § 3001 *et seq.*).**

This Act provides a process for returning certain Native American cultural items to lineal descendants, culturally affiliated Indian tribes, and Native Hawaiian organizations.

**N. NOTICE AND EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.**

The Recipient agrees to promptly notify the Grants Officer in writing of any environmental requirement or restriction, regulatory or otherwise, with which it must comply. Before Project Closeout and final disbursement of Award funds, the Recipient further agrees to provide evidence satisfactory to the Grants Officer that any required environmental remediation has been completed: (1) in compliance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations; and (2) as set forth in the

applicable lease, finding of suitability to lease (“FOSL”), lease in furtherance of conveyance, quitclaim deed, or other conveyance instrument and any amendments, supplements, or succeeding documents. Compliance with said laws or restrictions shall be included in any contract documents for Project construction. The Recipient must certify compliance before final disbursement of grant funds.

## **O. MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS.**

### **1. Criminal and Prohibited Activities.**

- a. The Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act (31 U.S.C. § 3801 *et seq.*) provides for the imposition of civil penalties against persons who make false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims to the Federal Government for money (including money representing grants, loans, or other benefits).
- b. The False Claims Amendment Act of 1986 and the False Statements Accountability Act of 1996 (18 U.S.C. §§ 287 and 1001, respectively) provide that whoever makes or presents any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement, representation, or claim against the United States shall be subject to imprisonment of not more than five years and shall be subject to a fine in the amount provided by 18 U.S.C. § 287.
- c. The Civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. §§ 3729–3733) provides that suits can be brought by the Government, or a person on behalf of the Government, for false claims under Federal assistance programs.
- d. The Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (18 U.S.C. § 874) prohibits a person or organization engaged in a Federally supported Project from enticing an employee working on the Project from giving up a part of his or her compensation under an employment contract. The Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act also applies to contractors and subcontractors pursuant to 40 U.S.C. § 3145.

### **2. Foreign Travel.**

- a. The Recipient shall comply with the provisions of the Fly America Act (49 U.S.C. § 40118). The implementing regulations of the Fly America Act are found at 41 CFR §§ 301-10.131 through 301-10.143.
- b. The Fly America Act requires Federal travelers and others performing U.S. Government financed air travel to use U.S. flag air carriers, to the extent that service by such carriers is available. Foreign air carriers may be used only in specific instances, such as when a U.S. flag air carrier is unavailable or when use of U.S. flag air carrier service will not accomplish the agency’s mission.
- c. One exception to the requirement to fly U.S. flag carriers is transportation provided under a bilateral or multilateral air transport agreement, to which the United States Government and the government of a foreign country are parties, and which the Department of Transportation has determined meets the requirements of the Fly America Act pursuant to 49 U.S.C. § 40118(b). The United States Government has entered into bilateral and multilateral “Open Skies Agreements” (U.S. Government Procured Transportation) that allow Federally funded transportation services for travel and cargo movements to use foreign air carriers under certain circumstances. There are multiple Open Skies Agreements currently

in effect. For more information about the current bilateral and multilateral agreements, visit the General Services Administration (“GSA”) website at <http://www.gsa.gov/portal/content/103191>. Information on the Open Skies Agreements (U.S. Government Procured Transportation) and other specific country agreements may be accessed via the Department of State’s website at <http://www.state.gov/e/eeb/tra/>.

- d. If a foreign air carrier is anticipated to be used for any portion of travel under this Award, the Recipient must receive prior approval from the Grants Officer. When requesting such approval, the Recipient must provide a justification in accordance with the guidance provided by 41 CFR § 301-10.142, which requires the Recipient to provide the Grants Officer with the following: (i) his or her name; (ii) dates of travel; (iii) the origin and destination of travel; (iv) a detailed itinerary of travel; (v) the name of the air carrier and flight number for each leg of the trip; and (vi) a statement explaining why the Recipient meets one of the exceptions to the regulations. If the use of a foreign air carrier is pursuant to a bilateral agreement, the Recipient must provide the Grants Officer with a copy of the agreement or a citation to the official agreement available on the GSA website. The Grants Officer shall make the final determination and notify the Recipient in writing. Failure to adhere to the provisions of the Fly America Act will result in disallowance of any transportation costs for which any Recipient improperly used a foreign air carrier.

### **3. American-Made Equipment and Products.**

Recipients are hereby notified that they are encouraged, to the greatest extent practicable, to purchase American-made equipment and products with funding provided under this Award.

### **4. Intellectual Property Rights.**

- a. **General.** The rights to any work produced or purchased under this Award are determined by 2 CFR § 200.315 (“Intangible property”). The Recipient owns any work produced or purchased under a Federal award subject to the DOC’s royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable right to obtain, reproduce, publish, or use the work or authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the work for Government purposes. In accordance with 2 CFR § 200.315(d), the Federal Government has the right to obtain, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the data produced under a Federal award and authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish or otherwise use such data for Federal purposes.
- b. **Inventions.** Unless otherwise provided by law, the rights to any invention made by a Recipient under this Award are determined by the Bayh-Dole Act, Pub. L. No. 96-517, as amended, and as codified at 35 U.S.C. § 200 *et seq.*, except as otherwise required by law. The specific requirements governing the development, reporting, and disposition of rights to inventions and patents resulting from Federal awards are described in more detail at 37 CFR part 401 and, in particular, in the standard patent rights clause at 37 CFR § 401.14, which is hereby incorporated by reference into this Award.
  - i. **Ownership.**
    - (1) *Recipient.* The Recipient has the right to elect to retain title to any invention it makes (conceived or first actually reduced to practice) or that is made by its employees. A Recipient that is a nonprofit organization, which includes a university or other institution of higher learning, may not assign to a third party its rights to such an

invention without the permission of DOC unless that assignment is to a patent management organization (*e.g.*, a university's Research Foundation). The Recipient's ownership rights are subject to the Government's nonexclusive, nontransferrable, irrevocable, paid-up license and other rights.

- (2) *Department*. If the Recipient elects not to retain title, fails to disclose the invention to the agency within the required time limits, or does not file a patent application within the time limits set forth in the standard patent rights clause, DOC may request an assignment of all rights, which is normally subject to a limited royalty-free, nonexclusive, revocable license for the Recipient. DOC owns any invention made solely by its employees, but may license to the Recipient in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR part 404.
  - (3) *Inventor/Employee*. If neither the Recipient nor DOC is interested in owning an invention by a Recipient employee, the Recipient, with the written concurrence of the DOC, may allow the inventor/employee to retain ownership of the invention subject to certain restrictions as described at 37 CFR § 401.9.
  - (4) *Joint Inventions*. Inventions made jointly by a Recipient and a DOC employee will be owned jointly by the Recipient and DOC. However, DOC may transfer or license its rights to the Recipient as authorized by 35 U.S.C. § 202(e) and 37 CFR § 401.10 if the Recipient is willing to patent and license the invention, usually in exchange for a share of "net" royalties based on the number of inventors (*e.g.*, 50-50 if there is one Recipient inventor and one DOC employee inventor). The agreement will be prepared by DOC and may include other provisions, such as a royalty-free license to the Government and certain other entities. The provision at 35 U.S.C. § 202(e) also authorizes the Recipient to transfer its rights to the Government, which can agree to share royalties similarly as described above.
- ii. *Responsibilities – iEdison*. The Recipient has responsibilities and duties set forth in the standard patent rights clause, which are described below. The Recipient is expected to comply with all requirements of the standard patent rights clause and 37 CFR part 401 and is required to submit its disclosures, elections, and requests for waivers from any requirement for substantial U.S. manufacture electronically using the Interagency Edison extramural invention reporting system (iEdison) at [www.iedison.gov](http://www.iedison.gov). The Recipient may obtain a waiver of this electronic submission requirement by providing DOC compelling reasons for allowing the submission of paper copies of reports related to inventions.
- c. **Patent Notification Procedures**. Pursuant to Executive Order 12889 (58 *Fed. Reg.* 69681, 1993), DOC is required to notify the owner of any valid patent covering technology whenever DOC or a Recipient, without making a patent search, knows (or has demonstrable reasonable grounds to know) that technology covered by a valid United States patent has been or will be used without a license from the owner. To ensure proper notification, if the Recipient uses or has used patented technology under this Award without a license or permission from the owner, the Recipient must notify the Grants Officer. This notice does not constitute authorization or consent by the Government to any copyright or patent infringement occurring under the Award.
  - d. **Copyright**. A Recipient may copyright any work produced under this Award subject to DOC's royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable right to obtain, reproduce, publish or

otherwise use the work or authorize others to do so for Government purposes. Works jointly authored by DOC and Recipient employees may be copyrighted, but only the part of such works authored by the Recipient is protectable in the United States because, under 17 U.S.C. § 105, works produced by Government employees are not copyrightable in the United States. On occasion and as permitted under 17 U.S.C. § 105, DOC may require the Recipient to transfer to DOC a copyright in a particular work for Government purposes or when DOC is undertaking the primary dissemination of the work.

## **5. Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States.**

Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, Recipients should encourage employees and contractors to enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs when operating company-owned, rented, or personally-owned vehicles.

## **6. Research Involving Human Subjects.**

- a. All proposed research involving human subjects must be conducted in accordance with 15 CFR part 27 (“Protection of Human Subjects”). No research involving human subjects is permitted under this Award unless expressly authorized by special award condition or otherwise authorized in writing by the Grants Officer.
- b. Federal policy defines a human subject as a living individual about whom an investigator conducting research obtains (i) data through intervention or interaction with the individual, or (ii) identifiable private information. Research means a systematic investigation, including research development, testing and evaluation, designed to develop or contribute to generalizable knowledge.
- c. DOC regulations at 15 CFR part 27 require that the Recipient maintain appropriate policies and procedures for the protection of human subjects. In the event it becomes evident that human subjects may be involved in this Project, the Recipient shall submit appropriate documentation to the Project Officer for approval. This documentation may include:
  - i. Documentation establishing approval of the Project by an institutional review board (“IRB”) approved for Federal-wide use under Department of Health and Human Services guidelines (*see* 15 CFR § 27.103);
  - ii. Documentation to support an exemption for the Project under 15 CFR § 27.101(b); or
  - iii. Documentation of IRB approval of any modification to a prior approved protocol or to an informed consent form.
- d. No work involving human subjects may be undertaken, conducted, or costs incurred and/or charged for human subjects research until the appropriate documentation is approved in writing by the Grants Officer. In accordance with 15 CFR § 27.118, if research involving human subjects is proposed after an award is made, the Recipient must contact the Grants Officer and provide required documentation. Notwithstanding this prohibition, work may be initiated or costs incurred and/or charged to the Project for protocol or instrument development related to human subjects research.

## **7. Federal Employee Expenses.**

Federal agencies are generally barred from accepting funds from a Recipient to pay transportation, travel, or other expenses for any Federal employee. Use of Award funds (Federal or non-Federal) or the Recipient's provision of in-kind goods or services for the purposes of transportation, travel, or any other expenses for any Federal employee may raise appropriation augmentation issues. In addition, DOC policy prohibits the acceptance of gifts, including travel payments for Federal employees, from Recipients or applicants regardless of the source.

## **8. Minority Serving Institutions Initiative.**

Pursuant to Executive Orders 13555 ("White House Initiative on Educational Excellence for Hispanics") (75 *Fed. Reg.* 65417, 2010), 13592 ("Improving American Indian and Alaska Native Educational Opportunities and Strengthening Tribal Colleges and Universities") (76 *Fed. Reg.* 76603, 2011), and 13532 ("Promoting Excellence, Innovation, and Sustainability at Historically Black Colleges and Universities") (75 *Fed. Reg.* 9749, 2010), DOC is strongly committed to broadening the participation of minority serving institutions ("MSIs") in its financial assistance programs.

DOC's goals include achieving full participation of MSIs in order to advance the development of human potential, strengthen the nation's capacity to provide high-quality education, and increase opportunities for MSIs to participate in and benefit from Federal financial assistance programs. DOC encourages all applicants and recipients to include meaningful participation of MSIs. Institutions eligible to be considered MSIs are listed on the Department of Education website at <https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/edlite-minorityinst.html>.

## **9. Research Misconduct.**

The DOC adopts, and applies to financial assistance for research, the Federal Policy on Research Misconduct ("Federal Policy") issued by the Executive Office of the President's Office of Science and Technology Policy on December 6, 2000 (65 *Fed. Reg.* 76260). As provided for in the Federal Policy, research misconduct refers to the fabrication, falsification, or plagiarism in proposing, performing, or reviewing research, or in reporting research results. Research misconduct does not include honest errors or differences of opinion. Recipient organizations that conduct extramural research funded by the DOC must foster an atmosphere conducive to the responsible conduct of sponsored research by safeguarding against and resolving allegations of research misconduct. Recipient organizations also have the primary responsibility to prevent, detect, and investigate allegations of research misconduct and, for this purpose, may rely on their internal policies and procedures, as appropriate, to do so. Recipients must notify the Grants Officer of any allegation that meets the definition of research misconduct and detail the entity's inquiry to determine whether there is sufficient evidence to proceed with an investigation, as well as the result of any investigation. DOC may take appropriate administrative or enforcement action at any time under the Award, up to and including Award termination and possible suspension or debarment, and referral to the DOC Office of the Inspector General ("OIG"), the U.S. Department of Justice, or other appropriate investigative body.



## **10. Publications, Videos, and Acknowledgment of Sponsorship.**

- a. Publication of results or findings in appropriate professional journals and production of video or other media are encouraged as important methods of recording and reporting results of Federally funded projects, such as scientific research, and expanding access to Federally funded projects.
- b. Recipients must submit a copy of any publication materials, including but not limited to print, recorded or Internet materials, to their EDA Project Officer.
- c. When releasing information related to a funded Project, Recipients must include a statement that the Project or effort undertaken was or is sponsored by DOC.
- d. Recipients are responsible for ensuring that every publication of material based on, developed under, or produced under this Award, except scientific articles or papers appearing in scientific, technical or professional journals, contains the following disclaimer:

*This [report/video] was prepared by [Recipient name] using Federal funds under award [number] from the Economic Development Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce.*

*The statements, findings, conclusions, and recommendations are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of the Economic Development Administration or the U.S. Department of Commerce.*

## **11. Care and Use of Live Vertebrate Animals.**

Recipients must comply with the Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966 (Pub. L. No. 89-544), as amended (7 U.S.C. § 2131 *et seq.*) (“Animal acquisition, transport, care, handling, and use in projects”), and the implementing regulations at 9 CFR parts 1, 2, and 3; the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. § 1531 *et seq.*); the Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. § 1361 *et seq.*) (“Taking possession, transport, purchase, sale, export or import of wildlife and plants”); the Non-indigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act (16 U.S.C. § 4701 *et seq.*) (“Ensure preventive measures are taken or that probable harm of using species is minimal if there is an escape or release”); and all other applicable statutes pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm-blooded animals held for research, teaching, or other activities supported by Federal financial assistance. No research involving vertebrate animals is permitted under any DOC award unless authorized by the Grants Officer.

## **12. Homeland Security Presidential Directive 12.**

If performance under the Award requires Recipient personnel to have routine access to Federally controlled facilities and/or Federally controlled information systems (for purposes of this condition, “routine access” is defined as more than 180 business days), such personnel must undergo the personal identity verification credential process. In the case of foreign nationals, the DOC will conduct a check with the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (“USCIS”) Verification Division, a component of the Department of Homeland Security (“DHS”), to ensure that the individual is in a lawful immigration status and that he or she is eligible for employment within the U.S. Any items or services delivered under this Award shall comply with DOC personal identity verification procedures that implement Homeland Security Presidential Directive 12, “Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and

Contractors,” Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (“FIPS PUB”) Number 201, and OMB Memorandum M-05-24. The Recipient shall ensure that its subrecipients and contractors (at all tiers) performing work under this Award comply with the requirements contained in this term. The Grants Officer may delay final payment under this Award if a subrecipient or contractor fails to comply with the requirements listed below. The Recipient shall insert the following term in all subawards and contracts when the subrecipient or contractor is required to have routine physical access to a Federally controlled facility or routine access to a Federally controlled information system:

*The subrecipient or contractor shall comply with DOC personal identity verification procedures identified in the subaward or contract that implement Homeland Security Presidential Directive 12 (HSPD-12), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Guidance M-05-24, as amended, and Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS PUB) Number 201, as amended, for all employees under this subaward or contract who require routine physical access to a Federally controlled facility or routine access to a Federally controlled information system.*

*The subrecipient or contractor shall account for all forms of Government-provided identification issued to the subrecipient or contractor employees in connection with performance under this subaward or contract. The subrecipient or contractor shall return such identification to the issuing agency at the earliest of any of the following, unless otherwise determined by DOC: (1) When no longer needed for subaward or contract performance; (2) Upon completion of the subrecipient or contractor employee’s employment; (3) Upon subaward or contract completion or termination.*

### **13. Compliance with Department of Commerce Bureau of Industry and Security Export Administration Regulations.**

- a. This term applies to the extent that this Award involves access to export-controlled items.
- b. In performing under this Award, the Recipient may gain access to export-controlled information or technology. The Recipient is responsible for compliance with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled information and technology, including the deemed exports and reexports provisions of the Export Administration Regulations (“EAR”). The Recipient shall establish and maintain throughout performance of this Award effective export compliance procedures at non-DOC facilities. At a minimum, these export compliance procedures must include adequate controls of physical, verbal, visual, and electronic access to export-controlled information and technology.
- c. Definitions.
  - i. *Export-controlled items.* Items (commodities, software, or technology) that are subject to the EAR (15 CFR §§ 730–774), implemented by the DOC’s Bureau of Industry and Security. These are generally known as “dual-use” items—that is, items with a military and commercial application.
  - ii. *Deemed export/reexport.* The EAR defines a deemed export as a release of export-controlled items (specifically, technology or source code) to a foreign national in the U.S. Such release is “deemed” to be an export to the home country of the foreign national. 15 CFR § 734.2(b)(2)(ii). A release may take the form of visual inspection, oral exchange

of information, or the application abroad of knowledge or technical experience acquired in the U.S. If such a release occurs abroad, it is considered a deemed reexport to the foreign national's home country. Licenses from DOC may be required for deemed exports or reexports.

- d. The Recipient shall control access to all export-controlled information and technology that it possesses or that comes into its possession in performance of this Award, to ensure that access is restricted, or licensed, as required by applicable Federal laws, executive orders, or regulations, including the EAR.
- e. As applicable, Recipient personnel and associates at DOC sites will be informed of any procedures to identify and protect export-controlled items.
- f. Nothing in the Terms and Conditions of this Award is intended to change, supersede or waive the requirements of applicable Federal laws, executive orders, or regulations.
- g. The Recipient shall include this subsection entitled "Compliance with Department of Commerce Bureau of Industry and Security Export Administration Regulations," including this subparagraph g, in all lower-tier transactions (subawards, contracts, and subcontracts) under this Award that may involve access to export-controlled information technology.

**14. The Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. § 7104(g)), as Amended, and the Implementing Regulations at 2 CFR part 175.**

The Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 authorizes termination of financial assistance provided to a private entity, without penalty to the Federal Government, if the Recipient engages in certain activities related to trafficking in persons. The Department hereby incorporates the following Award term required by 2 CFR § 175.15(b). See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2012-title2-vol1/pdf/CFR-2012-title2-vol1-sec175-15.pdf>

- a. *Provisions applicable to a Recipient that is a private entity.*
  - i. The Recipient, its employees, subrecipients under this Award, and subrecipients' employees may not:
    - (1) Engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the Award is in effect;
    - (2) Procure a commercial sex act during the period of time that the Award is in effect; or
    - (3) Use forced labor in the performance of the Award or subawards under the Award.
  - ii. EDA, as the Federal awarding agency, may unilaterally terminate this Award, without penalty, if the Recipient or a subrecipient that is a private entity:
    - (1) Is determined to have violated a prohibition in paragraph a.i of this Award term; or
    - (2) Has an employee who is determined by the Grants Officer to have violated a prohibition in paragraph a.i of this Award term through conduct that is either:
      - (A) associated with performance under this Award; or
      - (B) imputed to the Recipient or a subrecipient using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided at 2 CFR part 180 ("OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)") as

implemented by DOC at 2 CFR part 1326 (“Nonprocurement Debarment and Suspension”).

- b. *Provision applicable to a Recipient other than a private entity.* EDA, as the Federal awarding agency, may unilaterally terminate this Award, without penalty, if a subrecipient that is a private entity:
  - i. Is determined to have violated an applicable prohibition in paragraph a.i of this Award term; or
  - ii. Has an employee who is determined by the Grants Officer to have violated an applicable prohibition in paragraph a.i of this Award term through conduct that is either:
    - (1) Associated with performance under this Award; or
    - (2) Imputed to the subrecipient using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided at 2 CFR part 180 (“OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)”), as implemented by DOC at 2 CFR part 1326 (“Nonprocurement Debarment and Suspension”).
- c. *Provisions applicable to any Recipient.*
  - i. The Recipient must inform EDA immediately of any information it receives from any source alleging a violation of a prohibition in paragraph a.i of this Award term.
  - ii. EDA’s right to terminate this Award unilaterally, as described in paragraph a.ii or b of this section:
    - (1) Implements section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (“TVPA”), as amended (22 U.S.C. § 7104(g)), and
    - (2) Is in addition to all other remedies for noncompliance that are available to EDA under this Award.
  - iii. The Recipient must include the requirements of paragraph a.i of this Award term in any subaward made to a private entity.
- d. *Definitions.* For purposes of this Award term:
  - i. “Employee” means either:
    - (1) An individual employed by the Recipient or a subrecipient who is engaged in the performance of the Project under this Award; or
    - (2) Another person engaged in the performance of the Project under this Award and not compensated by the Recipient including, but not limited to, a volunteer or individual whose services are contributed by a third party as an in-kind contribution toward Matching Share requirements.
  - ii. “Forced labor” means labor obtained by any of the following methods: the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery.
  - iii. “Private entity”:

- (1) Means any entity other than a State, local government, Indian tribe, or foreign public entity, as those terms are defined at 2 CFR § 175.25;
- (2) Includes: (A) a nonprofit organization, including any nonprofit institution of higher education, hospital, or tribal organization other than one included in the definition of “Indian tribe” at 2 CFR § 175.25(b); and (B) a for-profit organization.
- iv. “Severe forms of trafficking in persons,” “commercial sex act,” and “coercion” have the meanings given in section 103 of the TVPA, as amended (22 U.S.C. § 7102).

**15. The Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006 (Pub. L. No. 109-282, 31 U.S.C. § 6101 Note), as Amended by the Government Funding Transparency Act of 2008 (Pub. L. No. 110-252).**

- a. **Searchable Website Requirements.** The Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006 (“FFATA” or “Transparency Act”) requires that information on Federal awards (Federal financial assistance and expenditures) be made available to the public via a single, searchable website. This information is available at [www.USASpending.gov](http://www.USASpending.gov). To meet these requirements, Recipients and subrecipients must include the following data elements in their Application:
  - i. Name of entity receiving Award;
  - ii. Award amount;
  - iii. Transaction type, funding agency, Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number, and descriptive Award title;
  - iv. Location of entity and primary location of performance (city, State, Congressional District, and country); and
  - v. Unique identifier of entity.

*See also* 2 CFR § 200.211 (“Public access to Federal award information”).

- b. **Subaward and Executive Compensation Data Reporting Requirements.** A Recipient awarded a new Federal grant greater than or equal to \$25,000 on or after October 1, 2010, other than those funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. No. 111-5) (“Recovery Act”), are subject to FFATA subaward reporting requirements as outlined in the OMB guidance issued August 27, 2010. The Recipient is required to file a FFATA subaward report by the end of the month following the month in which the Recipient awards any subgrant greater than or equal to \$25,000.  
*See* Pub. L. No. 109-282, as amended by section 6202(a) of Pub. L. No. 110-252 (*see* 31 U.S.C. § 6101 note). The reporting requirements are located in Appendix A of 2 CFR part 170 and are available at <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2015-title2-vol1/pdf/CFR-2015-title2-vol1-part170.pdf>.

- i. Reporting of first-tier subawards.

- (1) **Applicability.** Unless exempt as provided in paragraph b.iv of this Award term, the Recipient must report each action that obligates \$25,000 or more in Federal funds that does not include Recovery Act funds (as defined in section 1512(a)(2) of the

Recovery Act, Pub. L. No. 111-5) for a subaward to an entity (*see* definitions in paragraph b.v of this Award term).

(2) Where and when to report.

- (a) The Recipient must report each obligating action described in paragraph b.i(1) of this Award term to <http://www.fsrs.gov>.
- (b) For subaward information, the Recipient must report no later than the end of the month following the month in which the obligation was made. (For example, if the obligation was made on November 7, 2015, the obligation must be reported by no later than December 31, 2015.)

(3) What to report. The Recipient must report information about each obligating action that the submission instructions posted at <http://www.fsrs.gov> specify.

ii. Reporting total compensation of Recipient executives.

(1) Applicability and what to report. The Recipient must report total compensation for each of its five most highly compensated executives for the preceding completed fiscal year, if:

- (a) The total Federal funding authorized to date under this Award is \$25,000 or more;
- (b) In the preceding fiscal year, the Recipient received:
  - (i) 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 CFR § 170.320 (and subawards); and
  - (ii) \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 CFR § 170.320 (and subawards); and
- (c) The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. § 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. (To determine if the public has access to the compensation information, *see* the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission total compensation filings at <http://www.sec.gov/answers/execomp.htm>.)

(2) Where and when to report. The Recipient must report executive total compensation described in paragraph b.ii of this Award term:

- (a) As part of its registration profile at <http://www.ccr.gov>.
- (b) By the end of the month following the month in which this Award is made, and annually thereafter.

iii. Reporting total compensation of subrecipient executives.

(1) Applicability and what to report. Unless the subrecipient is exempt as provided in paragraph b.iv of this Award term, each first-tier subrecipient under this Award shall report the names and total compensation of each of the subrecipient's five most highly compensated executives for the subrecipient's preceding completed fiscal year, if:

- (a) In the subrecipient's preceding fiscal year, the subrecipient received:
    - (i) 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as defined at 2 CFR § 170.320 (and subawards); and
    - (ii) \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts), and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act (and subawards); and
  - (b) The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. § 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. (To determine if the public has access to the compensation information, *see* the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission total compensation filings at <http://www.sec.gov/answers/execomp.htm>.)  
*See also* 2 CFR § 200.300(b) ("Statutory and national policy requirements").
- (2) Where and when to report. The subrecipient must report its executive total compensation described in paragraph b.iii of this Award term:
- (a) To the Recipient.
  - (b) By the end of the month following the month during which the subaward is made. For example, if a subaward is obligated on any date during the month of October of a given year (*i.e.*, between October 1 and 31), the required compensation information of the subrecipient must be reported by November 30 of that year.
- iv. Exemptions. If, in the previous tax year, the Recipient had gross income, from all sources, under \$300,000, it is exempt from the requirements to report:
- (1) Subawards, and
  - (2) The total compensation of the five most highly compensated executives of any subrecipient.
- v. Definitions. For purposes of this Award term:
- (1) "Entity" means all of the following, as defined at 2 CFR part 25:
    - (a) A Governmental organization, which is a State, local government, or Indian tribe;
    - (b) A foreign public entity;
    - (c) A domestic or foreign nonprofit organization;
    - (d) A domestic or foreign for-profit organization; and
    - (e) A Federal agency, but only as a subrecipient under an award or subaward to a Recipient.
  - (2) "Executive" means officers, managing partners, or any other employees in management positions.
  - (3) "Subaward":

- (a) This term means a legal instrument to provide support for the performance of any portion of the substantive Project or program for which the Recipient received this Award and that the Recipient awards to an eligible subrecipient.
  - (b) The term does not include the Recipient's procurement of property and services needed to carry out the Project or program (for further explanation, *see* 2 CFR § 200.330).
  - (c) A subaward may be provided through any legal agreement, including an agreement that the Recipient or a subrecipient considers a contract.
- (4) "Subrecipient" means an entity that:
  - (a) Receives a subaward from the Recipient under this Award; and
  - (b) Is accountable to the Recipient for the use of the Federal funds provided by the subaward.
- (5) "Total compensation" means the cash and noncash dollar value earned by the executive during the Recipient's or subrecipient's preceding fiscal year and includes the following (for more information, *see* 17 CFR § 229.402(c)(2)):
  - (a) Salary and bonus.
  - (b) Awards of stock, stock options, and stock appreciation rights. Use the dollar amount recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (Revised 2004) (FAS 123R), Share Based Payments.
  - (c) Earnings for services under non-equity incentive plans. This does not include group life, health, hospitalization or medical reimbursement plans that do not discriminate in favor of executives and are available generally to all salaried employees.
  - (d) Change in pension value. This is the change in present value of defined benefit and actuarial pension plans.
  - (e) Above-market earnings on deferred compensation which is not tax-qualified.
  - (f) Other compensation, if the aggregate value of all such other compensation (*e.g.*, severance, termination payments, value of life insurance paid on behalf of the employee, perquisites or property) for the executive exceeds \$10,000.
- c. **Central Contractor Registration ("CCR") and Universal Identifier Requirements.** In accordance with 2 CFR part 25, the Recipient must obtain a Data Universal Numbering System ("DUNS") number and maintain an active registration in the CCR database. In addition, the Recipient must notify potential first-tier subrecipients that no entity may receive a first-tier subaward unless the entity has provided its DUNS number to the Recipient. The requirements are located in Appendix A of 2 CFR part 25 and are available at <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2015-title2-vol1/pdf/CFR-2015-title2-vol1-part25.pdf>.
  - i. Requirement for CCR. Unless exempted from this requirement under 2 CFR § 25.110, the Recipient must maintain the currency of its information in the



CCR until it submits the final financial report required under this Award or receives the final payment, whichever is later. This requires that the Recipient review and update the information at least annually after the initial registration, and more frequently if required by changes in its information or another Award term.

ii. Requirement for DUNS Numbers. If authorized to make subawards under this Award, the Recipient:

- (1) Must notify potential subrecipients that no entity (*see* definition in paragraph b.v of this Award term) may receive a subaward from the Recipient unless the entity has provided its DUNS number to the Recipient.
- (2) May not make a subaward to an entity unless the entity has provided its DUNS number to the Recipient.

iii. Definitions for purposes of this Award term:

- (1) “Central Contractor Registration (“CCR”)” means the Federal repository into which an entity must provide information required for the conduct of business as a Recipient. Additional information about registration procedures may be found at the System for Award Management website (currently at <https://www.sam.gov/portal/public/SAM/>).
- (2) “Data Universal Numbering System (“DUNS”)” number means the nine-digit number established and assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to uniquely identify business entities. A DUNS number may be obtained from D&B by telephone (currently 866-705-5711) or the Internet (currently at <http://fedgov.dnb.com/webform>).
- (3) “Entity,” as it is used in this Award term, means all of the following, as defined at 2 CFR part 25, subpart C:
  - (a) A Governmental organization, which is a State, local government, or Indian Tribe;
  - (b) A foreign public entity;
  - (c) A domestic or foreign nonprofit organization;
  - (d) A domestic or foreign for-profit organization; and
  - (e) A Federal agency, but only as a subrecipient under an award or subaward to a Recipient.
- (4) “Subaward”:
  - (a) This term means a legal instrument to provide support for the performance of any portion of the substantive Project or program for which the Recipient received this Award and that the Recipient awards to an eligible subrecipient.
  - (b) The term does not include the Recipient’s procurement of property and services needed to carry out the Project or program (for further explanation, *see* 2 CFR § 200.330).
  - (c) A subaward may be provided through any legal agreement, including an agreement that the Recipient considers a contract.

(5) “Subrecipient” means an entity that:

- (a) Receives a subaward from the Recipient under this Award; and
- (b) Is accountable to the Recipient for the use of the Federal funds provided by the subaward.

*See also* 2 CFR § 200.300(b) (“Statutory and national policy requirements”).

#### **16. Federal Financial Assistance Planning During a Funding Hiatus or Government Shutdown.**

This term sets forth initial guidance that will be implemented for Federal financial assistance awards in the event of a lapse in appropriations, or a Government shutdown. The Grants Officer may issue further guidance prior to an anticipated shutdown.

- a. Unless there is an actual rescission of funds for specific grant obligations, Recipients under Federal financial assistance awards for which funds have been obligated generally will be able to continue to perform and incur allowable expenses under the Award during a funding hiatus. Recipients are advised that ongoing activities by Federal employees involved in grant administration (including payment processing) or similar operational and administrative work cannot continue when there is a funding lapse. Therefore, there may be delays, including payment processing delays, in the event of a shutdown.
- b. All Award actions will be delayed during a Government shutdown; if it appears that a Recipient’s performance under a grant or cooperative agreement will require agency involvement, direction, or clearance during the period of a possible Government shutdown, the Project Officer or Grants Officer, as appropriate, may attempt to provide such involvement, direction, or clearance prior to the shutdown or advise the Recipient that such involvement, direction, or clearance will not be forthcoming during the shutdown. Accordingly, Recipients whose ability to withdraw funds is subject to prior agency approval, which in general are Recipients that have been designated high risk, Recipients under construction awards, and other Recipients limited to reimbursements or subject to agency review, will be able draw funds down from the relevant Automatic Standard Application for Payment (“ASAP”) account only if agency approval is given and coded into ASAP prior to any Government shutdown or closure. This limitation may not be lifted during a Government shutdown. Recipients should plan to work with the Grants Officer to request prior approvals in advance of a shutdown wherever possible. Recipients whose authority to draw down award funds is restricted may decide to suspend work until the Government reopens.
- c. The ASAP system should remain operational during a Government shutdown. Recipients that do not require any Grants Officer or agency approval to draw down advance funds from their ASAP accounts should be able to do so during a shutdown. The 30-day limitation on the drawdown of advance funds will still apply notwithstanding a Government shutdown and advanced funds held for more than 30 days will have to be returned with interest.

## APPENDIX

The following reference materials and forms are available online:

1. 2 CFR part 200, “*Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*”
2. 2 CFR part 1326, “*Nonprocurement Debarment and Suspension*”
3. 13 CFR Chapter III (EDA’s regulations)
4. 15 CFR part 4, “*Disclosure of Government Information*”
5. 15 CFR part 27, “*Protection of Human Subjects*”
6. 15 CFR part 28, “*New Restrictions on Lobbying*”
7. 15 CFR part 29, “*Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Financial Assistance)*”
8. 48 CFR part 31, “*Contract Cost Principles and Procedures*”
9. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR): Government Printing Office’s Federal Digital System (FDSYS) at <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR>
10. EDA’s regulations: <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR>; search for Title 13, Chapter III after selecting the relevant year
11. OMB Circulars: [www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars/index.html](http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars/index.html)
12. Davis-Bacon wage rate determinations: <http://www.wdol.gov/dba.aspx>

### Governmentwide and DOC-Specific Forms:

1. Form CD-281, “Report of Government Property in Possession of Contractor”
2. Form CD-450, “Financial Assistance Award”
3. Form CD-451, “Amendment to Financial Assistance Award”
4. Form SF-425, “Federal Financial Report”
5. Form SF-428, “Tangible Personal Property”
6. Form SF-429, “Real Property Status Report”
7. Form SF-271, “Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs”
8. Form SF-272, “Federal Cash Transaction Report”
9. Form SF-LLL, “Disclosure of Lobbying Activities”

Commerce Department (“CD”) forms:

[http://ocio.os.doc.gov/ITPolicyandPrograms/Electronic\\_Forms/index.htm](http://ocio.os.doc.gov/ITPolicyandPrograms/Electronic_Forms/index.htm)

Governmentwide Standard Forms (“SF”): [https://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/grants\\_forms](https://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/grants_forms)

## EDA PROJECT SIGN

The Contractor shall supply, erect, and maintain in good condition a project sign according to the specifications set forth below:

### EDA SITE SIGN SPECIFICATIONS

Size: 4' x 8' x ¾"

Materials: Exterior grade/MDO plywood (APA rating A-B)

Supports: 4" x 4" x 12' posts with 2" x 4" cross branching

Erection: Posts shall be set a minimum of three feet deep in concrete footings that are at least 12" in diameter.

Paint: Outdoor enamel

Colors: Jet Black, Blue (PMS300), and Gold (PMS7406). Specifically, on white background the following will be placed:

The U. S. Department of Commerce seal in blue, black, and gold;

“EDA” in blue;

“U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

ADMINISTRATION” in black;

“In partnership with” in blue;

(Actual name of the) “EDA Grant Recipient” in black;

Lettering: Specific fonts are named below; positioning will be as shown on the attached illustration.

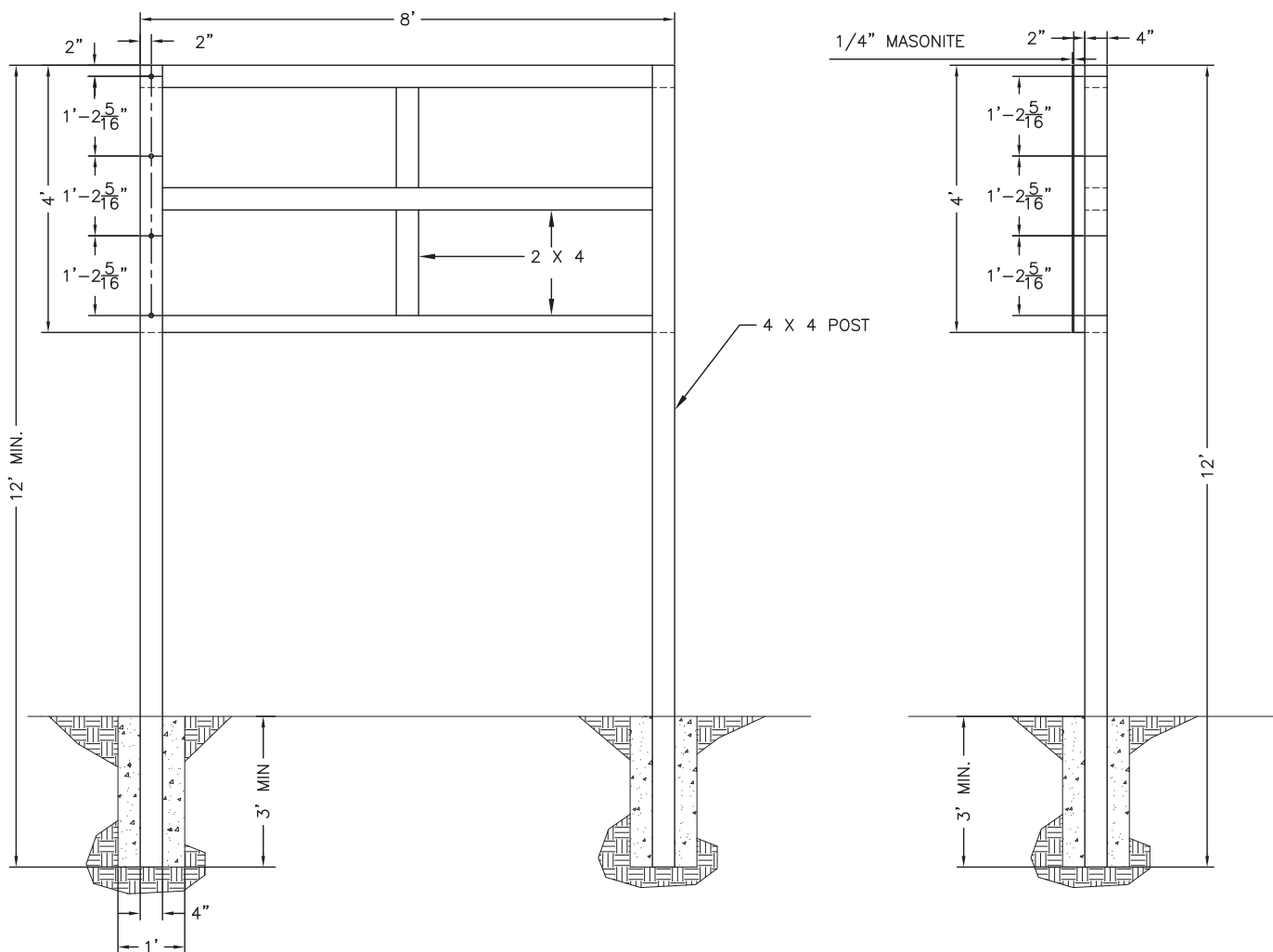
“U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT  
ADMINISTRATION” use Bank Gothic Medium - **BANK GOTHIC MED**

“In partnership with” use Univers<sup>TM</sup> 55 Oblique - **Univers 55**

(Name of) “EDA Grant Recipient” use Univers<sup>TM</sup> Extra Black 85 **Univers 85**

Project signs will not be erected on public highway rights-of-way. If any possibility exists for obstruction to traffic line of sight, the location and height of the sign will be coordinated with the agency responsible for highway or street safety in the area.

The EDA Regional Director may permit modifications to these specifications if they conflict with state law or local ordinances.



SIGN A  
MASONITE SIGN  
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'

PROJECT - SIGN A

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION



ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION



# EDA

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION

*In partnership with*

**<EDA Grant Recipient Name>**





## Monthly Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Certificate of Compliance Submittal by Owner (Recipient)

**EDA Grant Award No. \_\_\_\_\_**

**This executed certificate must be submitted with each Outlay report for labor included within construction contracts. This Certificate applies only for Financial Assistance closed after 10/30/2009.**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ of  
(Name) (Title)  
\_\_\_\_\_ hereby certify that periodic reviews of a  
(Name of entity)  
representative sample of the weekly payroll data, and contractor weekly payroll certifications, such as OMB No. 1235-0008, have been performed to verify that contractors and subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rate for compliance with section 513 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1372) for the Clean Water State Revolving Fund or with section 1450(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C.300j-9(e)) for the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund. These require compliance with 40 U.S.C. §§3141–3147 (contained within the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended) and conformance with the U.S. Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR Part 5, (Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction) and 29 CFR Part 3 (Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States).

I understand that a false statement herein may subject me to penalties under federal and state laws relating to filing false statements and other relevant statutes.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

# ASSURANCES - CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS

OMB Number: 4040-0009  
Expiration Date: 01/31/2019

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 15 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0042), Washington, DC 20503.

**PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR COMPLETED FORM TO THE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET. SEND IT TO THE ADDRESS PROVIDED BY THE SPONSORING AGENCY.**

**NOTE:** Certain of these assurances may not be applicable to your project or program. If you have questions, please contact the Awarding Agency. Further, certain Federal assistance awarding agencies may require applicants to certify to additional assurances. If such is the case, you will be notified.

As the duly authorized representative of the applicant, I certify that the applicant:

1. Has the legal authority to apply for Federal assistance, and the institutional, managerial and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay the non-Federal share of project costs) to ensure proper planning, management and completion of project described in this application.
2. Will give the awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States and, if appropriate, the State, the right to examine all records, books, papers, or documents related to the assistance; and will establish a proper accounting system in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards or agency directives.
3. Will not dispose of, modify the use of, or change the terms of the real property title or other interest in the site and facilities without permission and instructions from the awarding agency. Will record the Federal awarding agency directives and will include a covenant in the title of real property acquired in whole or in part with Federal assistance funds to assure non-discrimination during the useful life of the project.
4. Will comply with the requirements of the assistance awarding agency with regard to the drafting, review and approval of construction plans and specifications.
5. Will provide and maintain competent and adequate engineering supervision at the construction site to ensure that the complete work conforms with the approved plans and specifications and will furnish progressive reports and such other information as may be required by the assistance awarding agency or State.
6. Will initiate and complete the work within the applicable time frame after receipt of approval of the awarding agency.
7. Will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain.
8. Will comply with the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§4728-4763) relating to prescribed standards of merit systems for programs funded under one of the 19 statutes or regulations specified in Appendix A of OPM's Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration (5 C.F.R. 900, Subpart F).
9. Will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. §§4801 et seq.) which prohibits the use of lead-based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residence structures.
10. Will comply with all Federal statutes relating to non-discrimination. These include but are not limited to: (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin; (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§1681 1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex; (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. §794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps; (d) the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age; (e) the Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-255), as amended relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse; (f) the Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism; (g) §§523 and 527 of the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. §§290 dd-3 and 290 ee 3), as amended, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records; (h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing; (i) any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and (j) the requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) which may apply to the application.

11. Will comply, or has already complied, with the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-646) which provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of Federal and federally-assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes regardless of Federal participation in purchases.
12. Will comply with the provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§1501-1508 and 7324-7328) which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.
13. Will comply, as applicable, with the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§276a to 276a-7), the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. §276c and 18 U.S.C. §874), and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§327-333) regarding labor standards for federally-assisted construction subagreements.
14. Will comply with flood insurance purchase requirements of Section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (P.L. 93-234) which requires recipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and to purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more.
15. Will comply with environmental standards which may be prescribed pursuant to the following: (a) institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L. 91-190) and Executive Order (EO) 11514; (b) notification of violating facilities pursuant to EO 11738; (c) protection of wetlands pursuant to EO 11990; (d) evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with EO 11988; (e) assurance of project consistency with the approved State management program developed under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. §§1451 et seq.); (f) conformity of Federal actions to State (Clean Air) implementation Plans under Section 176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.); (g) protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended (P.L. 93-523); and, (h) protection of endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (P.L. 93-205).
16. Will comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. §§1271 et seq.) related to protecting components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers system.
17. Will assist the awarding agency in assuring compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. §470), EO 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. §§469a-1 et seq).
18. Will cause to be performed the required financial and compliance audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and OMB Circular No. A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations."
19. Will comply with all applicable requirements of all other Federal laws, executive orders, regulations, and policies governing this program.
20. Will comply with the requirements of Section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act (TVPA) of 2000, as amended (22 U.S.C. 7104) which prohibits grant award recipients or a sub-recipient from (1) Engaging in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the award is in effect (2) Procuring a commercial sex act during the period of time that the award is in effect or (3) Using forced labor in the performance of the award or subawards under the award.

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED CERTIFYING OFFICIAL	TITLE
APPLICANT ORGANIZATION	DATE SUBMITTED

# Davis-Bacon Wage Rates

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

### DAVIS-BACON WAGE RATES

TX180008 01/05/2018 TX8

General Decision Number: TX180008 01/05/2018 TX8

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20170008

State: Texas

Construction Types: Heavy and Highway

Counties: Cameron, Hidalgo and Webb Counties in Texas.

#### HEAVY & HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.35 for calendar year 2018 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.35 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2018. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Modification Number      Publication Date

0                      01/05/2018

\* SUTX2011-003 08/02/2011

Rates                      Fringes

CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE  
FINISHER (Paving & Structures) ..... \$ 12.46

FORM BUILDER/FORM SETTER  
(Structures) ..... \$ 12.30

FORM SETTER (Paving & Curb) ..... \$ 12.16

#### LABORER

Asphalt Raker ..... \$ 10.61

Flagger ..... \$ 9.10

Laborer, Common ..... \$ 9.86

Laborer, Utility ..... \$ 11.53

Pipelayer ..... \$ 11.87

Work Zone Barricade Servicer ..... \$ 12.88

## POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:

Asphalt Distributor .....	\$ 13.48
Asphalt Paving Machine .....	\$ 12.25
Broom or Sweeper .....	\$ 10.33
Crane, Lattice Boom 80 Tons or Less ...	\$ 14.39
Crawler Tractor .....	16.63
Excavator, 50,000 lbs or less .....	\$ 12.56
Excavator, over 50,000 lbs .....	\$ 15.23
Foundation Drill, Truck Mounted .....	\$ 16.86
Front End Loader Operator, Over 3 CY .	\$ 13.69
Front End Loader, 3 CY or less .....	\$ 13.49
Loader/Backhoe .....	\$ 12.77
Mechanic .....	\$ 15.47
Milling Machine .....	\$ 14.64
Motor Grader Operator, Rough .....	\$ 14.62
Motor Grader, Fine Grade .....	\$ 16.52
Scraper .....	\$ 11.07

Servicer ..... \$ 12.34

Steel Worker (Reinforcing) ..... \$ 14.07

## TRUCK DRIVER

Lowboy-Float .....	\$ 13.63
Single Axle .....	\$ 10.82
Single or Tandem Axle Dump .....	\$ 14.53
Tandem Axle Tractor with Semi Trailer .	\$ 12.12

WELDER ..... \$ 14.02

-----  
WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year.

Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at [www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts](http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts).

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.



### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2. and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations

Wage and Hour Division

U.S. Department of Labor

200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator

U.S. Department of Labor

200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the

requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION



# Agreement

---

## **PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD**

THIS AGREEMENT is dated as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ by and between the **BROWNSVILLE NAVIGATION DISTRICT**, Texas (hereinafter called OWNER), and \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called CONTRACTOR).

OWNER and CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

### Article 1. WORK.

CONTRACTOR shall furnish all of the material, supplies, tools, equipment, labor and other services necessary for the construction and completion of the work described herein and complete all the work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The work is generally described as:

## **PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD**

at the Brownsville Navigation District, Texas.  
(hereinafter referred to as "Work").

### Article 2. ENGINEER.

The project has been designed by the Engineering Department of the Brownsville Navigation District (hereinafter also called ENGINEER) in cooperation with the OWNER.

### Article 3. CONTRACT TIME.

3.1 The Work shall be fully completed within the number of days indicated by the contractor in the Bid Form on paragraph 2.0. SCHEDULING, subparagraph 2., after issuance of Notice to Proceed.

3.2 Liquidated Damages. OWNER and CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that OWNER will suffer financial loss if the Work is not substantially complete within the time specified in paragraph 3.1 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual loss suffered by OWNER if the Work is not substantially complete on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring such proof, OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for the delay (but not as a penalty) CONTRACTOR shall pay OWNER one thousand (\$1,000.00) dollars for each calendar day that expires after the time specified in paragraph 3.1 above for completion until the Work is fully complete.

### Article 4. CONTRACT PRICE.

4.1 CONTRACTOR shall perform the Work described in the Contract Documents for the amounts shown in the Bid Proposal, and OWNER shall pay CONTRACTOR in current funds based on the Bid Proposal.

**Article 5. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.**

Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by OWNER as provided for in the General Conditions.

5.1 Progress Payments. OWNER shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of CONTRACTOR's Applications for Payment on or about the twentieth day after submittal of the Application for Payment each month as provided below. All progress payments shall be on the basis of the progress of the Work measured by the completed quantity of each of the items in the Bid Form.

5.1.1 Prior to Substantial Completion progress payments shall be in an amount equal to 90% of the amount requested in the Application for Payment, with 10% remaining as retainage for the project, to be released in accordance with paragraph 5.2.

5.1.2 Upon substantial completion, OWNER shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to CONTRACTOR to 90% of the Contract Price, less such amounts OWNER shall determine in accordance with paragraph 14.7 of the General Conditions.

5.2 Final Payment. Upon final completion, submission of the All Bills Paid Affidavit, and acceptance of the Work by OWNER in accordance with paragraph 14.13 of the General Conditions, OWNER shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by OWNER as provided in said paragraph 14.13.

**Article 6. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS.**

In order to induce OWNER to enter into this Agreement CONTRACTOR makes the following representations:

6.1 CONTRACTOR has familiarized himself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, locality, and with all local conditions and federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress or performance of the Work.

6.2 CONTRACTOR has made or caused to be made examinations and investigations of information as he deems necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Time and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents; and no additional examinations, investigations or similar data are or will be required by CONTRACTOR for such purposes.

6.3 CONTRACTOR has given OWNER written notice of all conflicts, errors or discrepancies that he has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolution thereof by OWNER is acceptable to CONTRACTOR.

6.4 CONTRACTOR is skilled and experienced in the type of work described in the Contract Documents.

## Article 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR are attached to this Agreement, made a part hereof and consists of the following:

- 7.1 Invitation to Bid.
- 7.2 Instructions to Bidders (pages 1 to 9, inclusive).
- 7.3 Bid Form (pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
- 7.4 Bid Bond.
- 7.5 Statement of Non-collusion.
- 7.6 Disclosure of Interests.
- 7.7 Certificate and Definitions
- 7.8 Contractor's Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement (pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
- 7.9 Subcontractor's Pre-Bid Disclosure Statement (pages 1 to 3, inclusive).
- 7.10 Agreement.
- 7.11 Performance Bond.
- 7.12 Payment Bond.
- 7.13 Certificates of Insurance.
- 7.14 Standard General Conditions (pages 1 to 44, inclusive).
- 7.15 Supplemental General Conditions (pages 1 to 14, inclusive).
- 7.16 Technical Specifications – Two hundred forty-four (244) Pages.
- 7.17 Construction Drawings – Twenty-three (23) Sheets.
- 7.18 Notice of Award & Acceptance of Notice.
- 7.19 Notice to Proceed & Acceptance of Notice.
- 7.20 Any modification, including Change Orders, duly delivered after execution of Agreement.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7. The Contract Documents may only be altered, amended or repealed by a Modification (as defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions).

Article 8. MISCELLANEOUS.

8.1 Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions shall have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions.

8.2 No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interest in the Contract Documents will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically but without limitation, moneys that may become due and moneys that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

8.3 OWNER and CONTRACTOR each binds himself, his partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, his partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

8.4 The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Contract Documents.

8.5 This Agreement and the Contract Documents are subject to all applicable laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations.

8.6 In the event of default by CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, OWNER shall have all rights and remedies afforded to it at law or in equity to enforce the terms of the Contract Documents. The exercise of any one right or remedy shall be without prejudice to the enforcement of any other right or remedy allowed at law or in equity.

8.7 If any action at law or in equity is necessary by OWNER to enforce or interpret the terms of the Contract Documents, OWNER shall be entitled to reasonable attorneys' fees and costs and any necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which the OWNER is entitled.

8.8 The Contract Documents constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto and supersede all prior agreements and understandings between the parties. The Contract can be modified or amended by written agreement of the parties.

8.9 These Contract Documents are governed by the laws of the State of Texas and the parties agree that venue for all lawsuits arising from these Contract Documents shall lie in Cameron County, Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have signed this Agreement in triplicate. One counterpart each has been delivered to OWNER and CONTRACTOR. All portions of the Contract Documents have been signed or identified by OWNER and CONTRACTOR, or by ENGINEER on their behalf.

This Agreement will be effective on \_\_\_\_\_.

**BROWNSVILLE NAVIGATION DISTRICT**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**JOHN WOOD, Chairman**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
**SERGIO TITO LÓPEZ, Secretary**

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

Attn: Mr. Ariel Chávez II, P.E./R.P.L.S.,  
Director of Engineering Services  
1000 Foust Road  
Brownsville, TX 78521

Attn:

The Brownsville Navigation District is a governmental entity as defined by Texas Tax Code Section 151.309. District takes the position that this contract is exempt from taxation under Section 151.311 of the Texas Tax Code. The District will provide Contractor with evidence of District's status as a governmental entity, so that Contractor may claim exemption from sales tax for all purchases of tangible personal property used in the performance of this contract. **The parties agree that for purposes of claiming the exemption Contractor is the agent of District within the meaning of 34 Texas Administrative Code Rule 3.322.** However, District and Contractor further agree that (1) to the extent this contract or purchases made to fulfill this contract are taxable, that this is a "separated contract", and that the following amount of money represents that part of the total contract price representative of the value of tangible personal property to be physically incorporated into the project realty: \$ \_\_\_\_\_, and (2) in no event shall District be liable to Contractor for an increase in the Contract Price because of sales taxes.

# Performance Bond

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Contractor)

a \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter called Principal,  
(Corporation, Partnership, or Individual)

and

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Surety)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the BROWNSVILLE NAVIGATION DISTRICT, Texas, hereinafter called OWNER, in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, dated the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof, for the construction of the:

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall well, truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions thereof which may be granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the Surety and during the one year post-construction guaranty period, and if he shall satisfy all claims and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to WORK to be performed thereunder or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this BOND, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK or to the SPECIFICATIONS.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

This bond is subject to and governed by Article 5160 of the Texas Revised Civil Statutes and all amendments thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in triplicate, each counterpart of which shall be deemed an original, this the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal) Secretary By: \_\_\_\_\_(s)  
(Signature)

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness as to Principal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety) Secretary By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attorney-in-Fact)

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness as to Surety) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Date of BOND must not be prior to date of Contract. If Contractor is a Partnership, all partners should execute BOND.

ATTACH  
POWER OF ATTORNEY  
TO BE FURNISHED BY CONTRACTOR



# Payment Bond

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Contractor)

a \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter called Principal,  
(Corporation, Partnership, or Individual)

and

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address of Surety)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the BROWNSVILLE NAVIGATION DISTRICT, Texas, hereinafter called OWNER, in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the Principal entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, dated the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2010, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof, for the construction of the:

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, SUBCONTRACTORS, and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the prosecution of the WORK provided for in such contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such WORK, and all insurance premiums on said WORK, and for all labor, performed in such WORK whether by SUBCONTRACTOR or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to WORK to be performed thereunder or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this BOND, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK or to the SPECIFICATIONS.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose legally perfected claim may be unsatisfied.

This bond is subject to and governed by Article 5160 of the Texas Revised Civil Statutes and all amendments thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in triplicate, each counterpart of which shall be deemed an original, this the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2010.

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal) Secretary

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness as to Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety) Secretary

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attorney-in-Fact)

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness as to Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

NOTE: Date of BOND must not be prior to date of Contract. If Contractor Partnership, all partners should execute BOND.

ATTACH  
POWER OF ATTORNEY  
TO BE FURNISHED BY CONTRACTOR

# **Certificates of Insurance**

---

**PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD**

**ATTACH**

**CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE**

**TO BE FURNISHED BY CONTRACTOR**

# **General Conditions**

---

## **PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD**

STANDARD  
GENERAL CONDITIONS  
OF THE  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

Engineers' Joint Contract Documents Committee

and

Issued and Published Jointly By

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE  
A practice division of the  
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

-----

AMERICAN CONSULTING ENGINEERS COUNCIL

-----

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

-----

CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATION INSTITUTE

The document has been approved and endorsed by:

The Associated General Contractors of America

## TABLE OF CONTENTS OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

Article Number	Title
1	DEFINITIONS
2	PRELIMINARY MATTERS
3	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING AND REUSE
4	AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS
5	BONDS AND INSURANCE
6	CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES
7	OTHER WORK
8	OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES
9	ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION
10	CHANGES IN THE WORK
11	CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE
12	CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME
13	WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK
14	PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION
15	SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION
16	(RESERVED)
17	MISCELLANEOUS

## Index to General Conditions

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

## ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS

Wherever used in these General Conditions or in the other Contract Documents, the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

Addenda - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct or change the bidding documents or the Contract Documents. These Addenda shall become a part of the Contract Documents and modify the drawings, specifications or other bid documents as indicated. No verbal changes in the Work as shown or described shall become binding.

Agreement - The written agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR covering the Work to be performed; other Contract Documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

Application for Payment - The form accepted by ENGINEER which is to be used by CONTRACTOR in requesting progress or final payments and which is to include such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

Bid - The offer or proposal of the bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

Bonds - Bid, performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security.

Change Order - A document recommended by ENGINEER, which is signed by CONTRACTOR and OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

Contract Documents - The Agreement, Addenda (which pertain to the Contract Documents), CONTRACTOR's Bid (including documentation accompanying the Bid and any post-Bid documentation submitted prior to the Notice of Award) when attached as an exhibit to the Agreement, the Bonds, these General Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions, the Specifications and the Drawings as the same are more specifically identified in the Agreement, together with all amendments, modifications and supplements issued pursuant to paragraphs 3.4 and 3.5 on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

Contract Price - The moneys payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.9.1 in the case of Unit Price Work).

Contract Time - The number of days (computed as provided in paragraph 17.2) or the date stated in the Agreement for the completion of the Work.

CONTRACTOR - The person, firm or corporation with whom OWNER has entered into

the Agreement.

**Defective** - An adjective which when modifying the word Work refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, or does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof), has been assumed by OWNER at Substantial Completion in accordance with paragraph 14.8 or 14.10).

**Drawings** - The drawings which show the character and scope of the Work to be performed and which have been prepared or approved by ENGINEER and are referred to in the Contract Documents.

**Effective Date of the Agreement** - The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by OWNER.

**ENGINEER** - The person, firm or corporation named as such in the Agreement.

**Field Order** - A written order issued by ENGINEER which orders minor changes in the Work in accordance with paragraph 9.5 but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Time.

**General Requirements** - Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications.

**Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations** - Laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes and/or orders.

**Notice of Award** - The written notice by OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the conditions precedent enumerated therein, within the time specified, OWNER will sign and deliver the Agreement.

**Notice to Proceed** - A written notice given by OWNER to CONTRACTOR (with a copy to ENGINEER) fixing the date on which the Contract Time will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents.

**OWNER** - The public body or authority, corporation, association, firm or person with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be provided.

**Partial Utilization** - Placing a portion of the Work in service for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) before reaching Substantial Completion for all the Work.

**Project** - The total construction of which the Work to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

**Resident Project Representative** - The authorized representative of ENGINEER who is assigned to the site or any part thereof.

**Shop Drawings** - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are



specifically prepared by or for CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the Work and all illustrations, brochures, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams and other information prepared by a Supplier and submitted by CONTRACTOR to illustrate material or equipment for some portion of the Work.

Specifications - Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.

Subcontractor - An individual, firm or corporation having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the site.

Substantial Completion - The Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of ENGINEER as evidenced by ENGINEER's definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or specified part) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended; or if there be no such certificate issued, when final payment is due in accordance with paragraph 14.13. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to any Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

Supplementary Conditions - The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

Supplier - A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman or vendor.

Underground Facilities - All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, sewage and drainage removal, traffic or other control systems or water.

Unit Price Work - Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

Work - The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. Work is the result of performing services, furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

Work Directive Change - A written directive to CONTRACTOR, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by OWNER and recommended by ENGINEER, ordering an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed as provided in paragraph 4.2 or 4.3 or to emergencies under paragraph 6.22. A Work Directive Change may not change the Contract Price or the Contract Time, but is evidence that the parties expect that the change directed or documented by a Work Directive Change will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Time as provided in paragraph 10.2.

Written Amendment - A written amendment of the Contract Documents, signed by OWNER and CONTRACTOR on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and normally dealing with the nonengineering or nontechnical rather than strictly Work-related aspects of the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 2. PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### Delivery of Bonds:

2.1 When CONTRACTOR delivers the executed Agreements to OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to OWNER such Bonds as CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish in accordance with paragraph 5.1.

### Copies of Documents:

2.2 OWNER shall furnish to CONTRACTOR up to ten copies (unless otherwise specified in the Supplementary Conditions) of the Contract Documents as are reasonably necessary for the execution of the Work. Additional copies will be furnished, upon request, at the cost of reproduction.

### Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed:

2.3 The Contract Time will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the after the effective Date of the Agreement, or if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within thirty days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Time commence to run later than the seventy fifth day after the day the of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

### Starting the Project:

2.4 CONTRACTOR shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Time commences to run, but no Work shall be done at the site prior to the date on which the Contract Time commences to run.

### Before Starting Construction:

2.5 Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to ENGINEER any conflict, error or discrepancy which CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from ENGINEER before proceeding with any Work affected thereby. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER or ENGINEER for failure to report any conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, if CONTRACTOR had actual knowledge thereof or should reasonably have known thereof.

2.6 Within ten days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for review:

2.6.1 an estimated progress schedule indicating the starting and

completion dates of the various stages of the Work;

2.6.2 a preliminary schedule of Shop Drawings submissions; and

2.6.3 a preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work which will include quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price and will subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work which will be confirmed in writing by CONTRACTOR at the time of submission.

2.7 Before any Work at the site is started, Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with a copy to Engineer, certificates (and other evidence of insurance requested by OWNER) which CONTRACTOR is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with paragraphs 5.3, 5.4, and Owner shall deliver to CONTRACTOR certificates (and other evidence of insurance requested by CONTRACTOR) which OWNER is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with paragraphs 5.6 and 5.7.

Preconstruction Conference:

2.8 Within twenty days after the Effective Date of the Agreement, but before CONTRACTOR starts the Work at the site, a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER and others as appropriate will be held to discuss the schedules referred to in paragraph 2.6, to discuss procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals and for processing Applications for Payment, and to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work.

Finalizing Schedules:

2.9 At least ten days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER and others as appropriate will be held to finalize the schedules submitted in accordance with paragraph 2.6. The finalized progress schedule will be acceptable to ENGINEER as providing an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Time, but such acceptance will neither impose on ENGINEER responsibility for the progress or scheduling of the Work nor relieve CONTRACTOR from full responsibility therefor. The finalized schedule of Shop Drawing submissions will be acceptable to ENGINEER as providing a workable arrangement for processing the submissions. The finalized schedule of values will be acceptable to ENGINEER as to form and substance.

### ARTICLE 3. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

Intent:

3.1 The Contract Documents comprise the entire agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all. The Contract Documents will be construed in accordance with the law of the place of the Project.

3.2 It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any Work,

materials or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result will be supplied whether or not specifically called for. When words which have a well-known technical or trade meaning are used to describe Work, materials or equipment such words shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning. Reference to standard specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization or association, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard specification, manual, code or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated. However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of OWNER, CONTRACTOR or ENGINEER, or any of their consultants, agents or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall it be effective to assign to ENGINEER, or any of ENGINEER's consultants, agents or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 9.15 or 9.16. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by ENGINEER as provided in paragraph 9.4.

3.3 If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR finds a conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall so report to ENGINEER in writing at once and before proceeding with the Work affected thereby shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from ENGINEER. However, CONTRACTOR shall be not be liable to OWNER or ENGINEER for failure to report any conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents if CONTRACTOR had actual knowledge thereof or should reasonably have known thereof.

Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents:

3.4 The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof in one or more of the following ways:

- 3.4.1 a Formal Written Amendment,
- 3.4.2 a Change Order (pursuant to paragraph 10.4), or
- 3.4.3 a Work Directive Change (pursuant to paragraph 10.1).

As indicated in paragraphs 11.2 and 12.1, Contract Price and Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order or a Written Amendment.

3.5 In addition, the requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, in one or more of the following ways:

- 3.5.1 a Field Order (pursuant to paragraph 9.5),
- 3.5.2 ENGINEER's approval of a Shop Drawing or sample (pursuant to paragraphs 6.26 and 6.27), or

3.5.3 ENGINEER's written interpretation or clarification (pursuant to paragraph 9.4).

Reuse of Documents:

3.6 Neither CONTRACTOR nor any Subcontractor or Supplier or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with OWNER shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of ENGINEER; and they shall not reuse any of them on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of OWNER and ENGINEER and specific written verification or adaptation by ENGINEER. All drawings, specifications or other documents (or copies of any thereof) are upon completion of the project to become the property of OWNER. Further use thereof without written consent of OWNER is prohibited.

ARTICLE 4. AVAILABILITY OF LANDS: PHYSICAL CONDITIONS: REFERENCE POINTS

Availability of Lands:

4.1 OWNER shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto and such other lands which are designated for the use of CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If CONTRACTOR believes that any delay in OWNER's furnishing these lands, rights-of-way or easements entitles CONTRACTOR to an extension of the Contract Time, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 12. CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

Physical Condition:

4.2.1 Explorations and Reports: Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for identification of those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site that have been utilized by ENGINEER in preparation of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, but not upon nontechnical data, interpretations or opinions contained therein or for the completeness thereof for CONTRACTOR's purposes. Except as indicated in the immediately preceding sentence and in paragraph 4.2.6, CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility with respect to subsurface conditions at the site.

4.2.2 Existing Structures: Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for identification of those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities referred to in paragraph 4.3) which are at or contiguous to the site that have been utilized by ENGINEER in preparation of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such drawings, but not for the completeness thereof for CONTRACTOR's purposes. Except as indicated in the immediately preceding sentence and in paragraph 4.2.6, CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility with respect to physical conditions in or relating to such structures.

4.2.3 Report of Differing Conditions: If CONTRACTOR believes that:

4.2.3.1 any technical data on which CONTRACTOR is entitled to rely as provided in paragraphs 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 is inaccurate, or

4.2.3.2 any physical condition uncovered or revealed at the site differs materially from that indicated, reflected or referred to in the Contract Documents,

CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as permitted by paragraph 6.22), notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing about the inaccuracy or difference.

4.2.4 ENGINEER's Review: ENGINEER will promptly review the pertinent conditions, determine the necessity of obtaining additional explorations or tests with respect thereto and advise OWNER in writing (with a copy to CONTRACTOR) of ENGINEER's findings and conclusions.

4.2.5 Possible Document Change: If ENGINEER concludes that there is a material error in the Contract Documents or that because of newly discovered conditions a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Directive Change or a Change Order will be issued as provided in Article 10 to reflect and document the consequences of the inaccuracy or difference.

4.2.6 Possible Price and Time Adjustments: In each such case, an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time, or any combination thereof, may be allowable to the extent that they are attributable to any such inaccuracy or difference. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the amount or length thereof, a claim may be made therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

#### Physical Conditions - Underground Facilities:

4.3.1 Shown or Indicated: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the site is based on information and data furnished to OWNER or ENGINEER by the owners of such Underground Facilities or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

4.3.1.1. OWNER and ENGINEER shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data; and,

4.3.1.2 CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for reviewing and checking all such information and data, for locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, for coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities during construction, for the safety and protection thereof as provided in paragraph 6.20 and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work, the cost of all of which will be considered as having been included in the Contract Price.

4.3.2 Not Shown or Indicated. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the site which was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents and which CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of, CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing any Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as permitted by paragraph 6.22), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice thereof to that owner and to OWNER and ENGINEER. ENGINEER will promptly review the Underground Facility to determine the extent to which the Contract Documents should be modified to reflect and document the consequences of the existence of the Underground Facility, and the Contract Documents will be amended or supplemented to the extent necessary. During such time, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility as provided in paragraph 6.20. CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents and which CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or length thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

#### Reference Points:

4.4 OWNER shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in ENGINEER's judgment are necessary to enable CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for laying out the Work (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), shall protect and preserve the established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall report to ENGINEER whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points by professionally qualified personnel.

### ARTICLE 5. BONDS AND INSURANCE

#### Performance and Other Bonds:

5.1 CONTRACTOR shall furnish performance and payment Bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date when final payment becomes due, except as otherwise provided by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions. All Bonds shall be in the forms prescribed by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents and be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the authority to act.

5.2 If the surety on any Bond furnished by CONTRACTOR is declared a bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the

project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of paragraph 5.1, CONTRACTOR shall within five days thereafter substitute another Bond or Surety, both of which must be acceptable to OWNER.

Contractor's Liability Insurance:

5.3 CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain such comprehensive general liability and other insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and furnished and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from CONTRACTOR's performance and furnishing of the Work and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed or furnished by CONTRACTOR, by any Subcontractor, by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts and/or omissions any of them may be liable:

5.3.1 Claims under workers' or workmen's compensation, disability benefits and other similar employee benefit acts;

5.3.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of CONTRACTOR's employees;

5.3.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than CONTRACTOR's employees;

5.3.4 Claims for damages insured by personal injury liability coverage which are sustained (a) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by CONTRACTOR, or (b) by any other person for any other reason;

5.3.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

5.3.6 Claims arising out of operation of Laws or Regulations for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or for damage to property; and

5.3.7 Claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

The insurance required by these paragraphs 5.3 and 5.6 shall include the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages provided in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by law, whichever is greater. The comprehensive general liability insurance shall include completed operations insurance. All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be cancelled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least thirty days' prior written notice has been given to OWNER and ENGINEER by certified mail. All such insurance shall remain in effect until final payment and at all times thereafter when CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing or replacing defective Work in accordance with paragraph 13.12. In addition, CONTRACTOR shall maintain such completed operations insurance for at least two years after final payment and



furnish OWNER with evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

Contractual Liability Insurance:

5.4 The comprehensive general liability insurance required by paragraph 5.3 will include contractual liability insurance applicable to CONTRACTOR's obligations under paragraphs 6.30 and 6.31.

Owner's Liability Insurance:

5.5 Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining OWNER'S own liability insurance and, at OWNER's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect OWNER against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

Property Insurance:

5.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the site to the full insurable value thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall include the interests of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER and ENGINEER's consultants in the Work, all of whom shall be listed as insureds or additional insured parties, shall insure against the perils of fire and extended coverage and shall include "all risk" insurance for physical loss and damage including theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, collapse and water damage, and such other perils as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and shall include damages, losses and expenses arising out of or resulting from any insured loss or incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals). If not covered under the "all risk" insurance or otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the Work stored on and off the site or in transit when such portions of the Work are to be included in an Application for Payment.

5.7 OWNER shall purchase and maintain such boiler and machinery insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEERS and ENGINEER's consultants in the Work, all of whom shall be listed as insured or additional insured parties.

5.8 All the policies of insurance (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained by OWNER in accordance with paragraphs 5.6 and 5.7 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be cancelled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least thirty days prior written notice has been given to CONTRACTOR by certified mail and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with paragraph 5.11.2.

5.9 OWNER shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance to protect the interests of CONTRACTORS, Subcontractors or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are provided in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within the deductible amount will be borne by CONTRACTOR. Subcontractor, or others suffering any such loss and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the

limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

5.10 If CONTRACTOR requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policy, OWNER shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to CONTRACTOR by appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment. Prior to commencement of Work at the Site, OWNER shall in writing advise CONTRACTOR whether or not such other insurance has been procured by OWNER.

Waiver of Rights:

5.11.1 OWNER and CONTRACTOR waive all rights against each other for all losses and damages caused by any of the perils covered by the policies of insurance provided in response to paragraph 5.6 and 5.7 and any other property insurance applicable to the Work, and also waives all such rights against the Subcontractors. ENGINEER, ENGINEER's consultants and all other parties named as insureds in such policies for losses and damages so caused. As required by paragraph 6.11, each subcontract between CONTRACTOR and a Subcontractor will contain similar waiver provisions by the Subcontractor in favor of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's consultants and all other parties named as insureds. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any of the insured parties may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy is issued.

5.11.2 OWNER and CONTRACTOR intend that any policies provided in response to paragraph 5.6 and 5.7 shall protect all of the parties insured and provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered thereby. Accordingly, all such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any of the parties named as insureds or additional insureds, and if the insurers require separate waiver forms to be signed by ENGINEER or ENGINEER's consultant or any Subcontractor, CONTRACTOR will obtain the same, and if such waiver forms are required of any Subcontractor, CONTRACTOR will obtain the same.

Receipt and Application of Proceeds:

5.12. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by paragraphs 5.6 and 5.7 will be adjusted with OWNER and made payable to OWNER as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of paragraph 5.13. OWNER shall deposit in a separate account any money so received, and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreements is reached the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment.

5.13. OWNER as trustee shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within fifteen days after the occurrence of loss to OWNER's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, OWNER as trustee shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If required in writing by any party in interest, OWNER as trustee shall, upon the occurrence of any insured loss, give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

## Acceptance of Insurance:

5.14. If OWNER has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the insurance required to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR in accordance with paragraphs 5.3 and 5.4 on the basis of its not complying with the Contract Documents, OWNER shall notify CONTRACTOR in writing thereof within ten days of the date of delivery of such certificates to OWNER in accordance with paragraph 2.7. If CONTRACTOR has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by OWNER, in accordance with paragraphs 5.6 and 5.7 on the basis of their not complying CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing thereof within ten days of the date of delivery of such certificates to CONTRACTOR in accordance with paragraph 2.7. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided by each as the other may reasonably request. Failure by OWNER or CONTRACTOR to give any such notice of objection within the time provided shall constitute acceptance of such insurance purchased by the other as complying with the Contract Documents.

## Partial Utilization - Property Insurance:

5.15. If OWNER finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, such use or occupancy may be accomplished in accordance with paragraph 14.10 provided that no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected the changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent to such use or occupancy by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be cancelled or lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

## ARTICLE 6. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

## Supervision and Superintendence:

6.1. CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction, but CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for the negligence of others in the design or selection of a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction which is indicated in and required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the finished Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

6.2. CONTRACTOR shall keep on the Work at all times during its progress a competent resident superintendent, who shall not be replaced without written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be CONTRACTOR's representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to CONTRACTOR.

## Labor, Materials and Equipment:

6.3. CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey

and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site. Except in connection with the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the site shall be performed during regular working hours, and CONTRACTOR will not permit overtime work or the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday or any legal holiday without OWNER's written consent given after prior written notice to ENGINEER.

6.4. Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up and completion of the Work.

6.5. All materials and equipment shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If required by ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable Supplier except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents; but no provision of any such instructions will be effective to assign to ENGINEER, or any of ENGINEER's consultants, agents or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 9.15 or 9.16.

Adjusting Progress Schedule:

6.6. CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for acceptance (to the extent indicated in paragraph 2.9) adjustments in the progress schedule to reflect the impact thereon of new developments; these will conform generally to the progress schedule then in effect and additionally will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.

Substitutes or "Or-Equal" Items:

6.7.1. Whenever materials or equipment are specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier the naming of the item is intended to establish the type, function and quality required. Unless the name is followed by words indicating that no substitution is permitted, materials or equipment of other Suppliers may be accepted by ENGINEER if sufficient information is submitted by CONTRACTOR to allow ENGINEER to determine that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent or equal to that named. The procedure for review by ENGINEER will include the following as supplemented in the General Requirements. Requests for review of substitute items of material and equipment will not be accepted by ENGINEER from anyone other than CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment, CONTRACTOR shall make written application to ENGINEER for acceptance thereof, certifying that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar and of equal substance to that specified and be suited to the same use as that specified. The application will state that the evaluation and acceptance of the proposed substitute will not prejudice CONTRACTOR's achievement of

Substantial Completion on time, whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with OWNER for work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified will be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair and replacement service will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which shall be considered by ENGINEER in evaluating the proposed substitute. ENGINEER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR's expense additional data about the proposed substitute.

6.7.2. If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, sequence, technique or procedure of construction acceptable to ENGINEER, if CONTRACTOR submits sufficient information to allow ENGINEER to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that indicated or required by the Contract Documents. The procedure for review by ENGINEER will be similar to that provided in paragraph 6.7.1 as applied by ENGINEER and as may be supplemented in the General Requirements.

6.7.3. ENGINEER will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposed substitute. ENGINEER will be the sole judge of acceptability, and no substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized without ENGINEER's prior written acceptance which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or an approved Shop Drawing. OWNER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR's expense a special performance guaranty or other surety with respect to any substitute. ENGINEER will record time required by ENGINEER and ENGINEER's consultants in evaluating substitutions proposed by CONTRACTOR and in making changes in the Contract Documents occasioned thereby. Whether or not ENGINEER accepts a proposed substitute, CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER for the charges of ENGINEER and ENGINEER's consultants for evaluating each proposed substitute.

Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others:

6.8.1. CONTRACTOR shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization (including those acceptable to OWNER and ENGINEER as indicated in paragraph 6.8.2), whether initially or as a substitute, against whom OWNER or ENGINEER may have reasonable objection. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom CONTRACTOR has reasonable objection.

6.8.2. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of materials and equipment) to be submitted to OWNER in advance of the specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement for acceptance by OWNER and ENGINEER and if CONTRACTOR has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER's or ENGINEER's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for

acceptance or objection in the bidding documents or the Contractor Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation, in which case CONTRACTOR shall submit an acceptable substitute, the Contract Price may be increased by the difference in the cost occasioned by such substitution and an appropriate Change Order will be issued or Written Amendment signed. All increases or decreases in the Contract Price shall be governed by all state and local statutes, codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations governing competitive bidding and Change Orders. No acceptance by OWNER or ENGINEER of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization shall constitute a waiver of any right of OWNER or ENGINEER to reject defective Work.

6.9. CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to OWNER and ENGINEER for all acts and/or omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR's own acts and/or omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between OWNER or ENGINEER and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of OWNER or ENGINEER to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

6.10. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

6.11. All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor which specifically binds the Subcontractor to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of OWNER and ENGINEER and contains waiver provisions as required by paragraph 5.11. CONTRACTOR shall pay each Subcontractor a just share of any insurance moneys received by CONTRACTOR on account of losses under policies issued pursuant to paragraphs 5.6 and 5.7.

#### Patent Fees and Royalties:

6.12. CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of OWNER or ENGINEER its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by OWNER in the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER and ENGINEER and anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses (including attorneys' fees and court costs) arising out of any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device not specified in the Contract Documents, and shall defend all such claims in connection with any alleged infringement of such rights.

**Permits:**

6.13. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. OWNER shall assist CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or if there are no Bids on the Effective Date of the Agreement. CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the Work, and OWNER shall pay all charges of such utility owners for capital costs related thereto such as plant investment fees.

**Laws and Regulations:**

6.14.1. CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to furnishing and performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither OWNER nor ENGINEER shall be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

6.14.2. If CONTRACTOR observes that the Specifications or Drawings are at variance with any Laws or Regulations. CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER prompt written notice thereof, and any necessary changes will be authorized by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 3.4. If CONTRACTOR performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to such Laws or Regulations, and without such notice to ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs arising therefrom; however, it shall not be CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with such Laws and Regulations.

**Taxes:**

6.15. CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required to be paid by CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the Place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

**Use of Premises:**

6.16. CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of workers to the Project site and land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents and other land and areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, rights-of-way, permits and easements, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or any of the land or areas contiguous thereto, resulting from the performance of the Work. Should any claim be made against OWNER or ENGINEER by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall promptly attempt to settle with such other party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or at law. CONTRACTOR shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify, hold OWNER and ENGINEER harmless from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including, but not limited to, fees of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) arising directly, indirectly or consequentially out of any action, legal or

equitable, brought by any such other party against OWNER or ENGINEER to the extent based on a claim arising out of CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work.

6.17. During the progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. At the completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove all waste materials, rubbish and debris from and about the premises as well as all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials, and shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

6.18. CONTRACTOR shall not load or permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

Record Documents:

6.19. CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Directive Changes, Field Orders and written interpretations and clarifications (issued pursuant to paragraph 9.4) in good order and annotated to show all changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings, will be available to ENGINEER for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, samples and Shop Drawings will be delivered to ENGINEER for OWNER.

Safety and Protection:

6.20. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

6.20.1. all employees on the Work and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;

6.20.2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and

6.20.3. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property of Underground Facilities and utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property referred to in paragraph 6.20.2 or 6.20.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in



part, by OWNER and ENGINEER, and by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier or any other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and ENGINEER has issued a notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR in accordance with paragraph 14.13 that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.21. CONTRACTOR shall designate a responsible representative at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be CONTRACTOR's superintendent unless otherwise designated in writing by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

Emergencies:

6.22. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR, without special instruction or authorization from ENGINEER or OWNER, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER prompt written notice if CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby. If ENGINEER determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken in response to an emergency, a Work Directive Change or Change order will be issued to document the consequences of the changes or variations.

Shop Drawings and Samples:

6.23. Not Used

6.24. Not Used

6.25. Not Used

6.26. ENGINEER will review and approve with reasonable promptness Shop Drawings and samples, but ENGINEER's review and approval will be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents and shall not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (except where a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incidents thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions. CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by ENGINEER and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit as required new samples for review and approval. CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by ENGINEER on previous submittals.

6.27. ENGINEER's review and approval of Shop Drawings or samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called ENGINEER's attention to each such variation at the time of submission as required by paragraph 6.25.2 and ENGINEER has given written approval of each such variation by a specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawings or sample approval; nor will any approval by ENGINEER

relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings or from responsibility for having complied with the provisions of paragraph 6.25.1

6.28. Where a Shop Drawing or sample is required by the Specifications, any related Work performed prior to ENGINEER's review and approval of the pertinent submission will be the sole expense and responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

Continuing the Work:

6.29. CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with OWNER. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by paragraph 15.5 or as CONTRACTOR and OWNER may otherwise agree in writing.

Indemnification:

6.30. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER and ENGINEER and their consultants, agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, direct, indirect or consequential (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (a) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than work itself) including the loss of use resulting therefrom and (b) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, or regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder or arises by or is imposed by Law and Regulations regardless of the negligence of any such party.

6.31. In any and all claims against OWNER or ENGINEER or any of their consultants, agents or employees by any employee of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under paragraph 6.30 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor or other person or organization under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

6.32. The obligations of CONTRACTOR under paragraph 6.30 shall not extend to the liability of ENGINEER, ENGINEER's consultants, agents or employees arising out of the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or specifications.

## ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK

Related Work at Site:

7.1. OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the site by OWNER's own forces, have other work performed by utility owners or let other direct contracts therefor which shall contain General Conditions similar to these. If the fact that such other work is to be performed was not noted in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof will be given to CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work; and, if CONTRACTOR believes that such performance will involve additional expense to CONTRACTOR or requires additional time and the parties are unable to agree as to the extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

7.2. CONTRACTOR shall afford each utility owner and other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract (or OWNER, if OWNER is performing the additional work with OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such work, and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs, CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of ENGINEER and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of CONTRACTOR under this paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between OWNER and such utility owners and other contractors.

7.3. If any part of CONTRACTOR's Work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of any such other contractor or utility owner (or OWNER), CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report to ENGINEER in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such work that renders it unavailable or unsuitable for such proper execution and results. CONTRACTOR's failure so to report will constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work except for latent or nonapparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

Coordination:

7.4. If OWNER contracts with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the site, the person or organization who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors will be identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized, and the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided, in the Supplementary Conditions. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, neither OWNER nor ENGINEER shall not have any authority or responsibility in respect of such coordination.

## ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1. OWNER shall issue all communications to CONTRACTOR through ENGINEER.

8.2. In case of termination of the employment of ENGINEER, OWNER shall appoint an engineer against whom CONTRACTOR makes no reasonable objection, whose status under

the Contract Documents shall be that of the former ENGINEER. Any dispute in connection with such appointment shall be subject to arbitration.

8.3. OWNER shall furnish the data required of OWNER under the Contract Documents promptly and shall make payments to CONTRACTOR promptly after they are due as provided in paragraphs 14.4 and 14.13.

8.4. OWNER's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.4. Paragraph 4.2 refers to OWNER's identifying and making available to CONTRACTOR copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site and in existing structures which have been utilized by ENGINEER in preparing the Drawings and Specifications.

8.5. OWNER's responsibility in respect of purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in paragraphs 5.5 through 5.6.

8.6. OWNER is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in paragraph 10.4.

8.7. OWNER's responsibility in respect of certain inspections, tests and approvals is set forth in paragraph 13.4.

8.8. In connection with OWNER's right to stop Work or suspend Work, see paragraphs 13.10 and 15.1. Paragraph 15.2 deals with OWNER's right to terminate services of CONTRACTOR under certain circumstances.

## ARTICLE 9 -ENGINEERS STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

### Owner's Representative:

9.1. ENGINEER will be OWNER's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of ENGINEER as OWNER's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents and shall not be extended without written consent of OWNER and ENGINEER.

### Visits to Site:

9.2. ENGINEER will make visits to the site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction to observe the progress and quality of the executed Work and to determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. ENGINEER will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. ENGINEER's efforts will be directed toward providing for OWNER a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and on-site observations as an experienced and qualified design professional, ENGINEER will keep OWNER informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard OWNER against defects and deficiencies in the Work.

### Project Representation:

9.3. If OWNER and ENGINEER agree, ENGINEER will furnish a Resident Project

Representative to assist ENGINEER in observing the performance of the Work. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions. If OWNER designates another agent to represent OWNER at the site who is not ENGINEER's agent or employee, the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such other person will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

Clarifications and Interpretations:

9.4. ENGINEER, after consultation with OWNER, will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents (in the form of Drawings or otherwise) as ENGINEER may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents. If CONTRACTOR believes that a written clarification or interpretation justifies an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time and the parties are unable to agree to the amount or extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11 or Article 12.

Authorized Variations in Work:

9.5. ENGINEER may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time and are consistent with the overall intent of the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on OWNER, and also on CONTRACTOR who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If CONTRACTOR believes that a Field Order justifies an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11 or 12.

Rejecting Defective Work:

9.6. ENGINEER will have the authority to disapprove or reject Work which ENGINEER believes to be defective, and will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in paragraph 13.9, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed.

Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments:

9.7. In connection with ENGINEER's responsibility for Shop Drawings and samples, see paragraphs 6.23 through 6.28 inclusive.

9.8. In connection with ENGINEER's responsibilities as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11 and 12.

9.9. In connection with ENGINEER's responsibilities in respect of Applications for Payment, etc., see Article 14.

Determinations for Unit Prices:

9.10. ENGINEER will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR. ENGINEER will review with CONTRACTOR ENGINEER's

preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). ENGINEER's written decisions thereon will be final and binding upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR, unless, within ten days after the date of any such decision, either OWNER or CONTRACTOR delivers to the other party to the Agreement and to ENGINEER written notice of intention to appeal from such a decision.

Decisions on Disputes:

9.11. ENGINEER will be the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. Claims, disputes and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work or the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance and furnishing of the Work and claims under Articles 11 and 12 in respect of changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time will be referred initially to ENGINEER in writing with a request for a formal decision in accordance with this paragraph, which ENGINEER will render in writing within a reasonable time. Written notice of each such claim, dispute and other matter will be delivered by the claimant to ENGINEER and the other party to the Agreement promptly (but in no event later than thirty days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise thereto, and written supporting data will be submitted to ENGINEER and the other party within sixty days after such occurrence unless ENGINEER allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim.

9.12. When functioning as interpreter and judge under paragraphs 9.10 and 9.11, ENGINEER will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity. The rendering of a decision by ENGINEER pursuant to paragraphs 9.10 and 9.11 with respect to any such claim, dispute or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided in paragraph 14.16) will be a condition precedent to any exercise by OWNER or CONTRACTOR of such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws or Regulations in respect of any such claim, dispute or other matter.

Limitations on ENGINEER's Responsibilities:

9.13. Neither ENGINEER's authority to act under this Article 9 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents nor any decision made by ENGINEER in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of ENGINEER to CONTRACTOR, and Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization performing any of the Work, or to any surety for any of them.

9.14. Whenever in the Contract Documents the term "as ordered", "as directed", "as required", "as allowed", "as approved" or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable", "suitable", "acceptable", "proper" or "satisfactory" or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review or judgment of ENGINEER as to the Work, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review or judgment will be solely to evaluate the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to ENGINEER any duty to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 9.15 or 9.16.

9.15. ENGINEER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs

incident thereto and ENGINEER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.16. ENGINEER will not be responsible for the acts and/or omissions of CONTRACTOR or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work.

#### ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.1. Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, OWNER may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work; these will be authorized by a Written Amendment, a Change Order, or a Work Directive Change. Upon receipt of any such document, CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

10.2. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the extent, if any, of an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time that should be allowed as a result of a Work Directive Change, a claim may be made therefor as provided in Article 11 or Article 12.

10.3. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any Work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified and supplemented as provided in paragraphs 3.4 and 3.5, except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.22 and except in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 13.9.

10.4. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate Change Orders (or Written Amendments) covering:

10.4.1. changes in the Work which are ordered by OWNER pursuant to paragraph 10.1, are required because of acceptance of defective Work under paragraph 13.13 or correcting defective Work under paragraph 13.14, or are agreed to by the parties;

10.4.2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which are agreed to by the parties; and

10.4.3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by ENGINEER pursuant to paragraph 9.11;

provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule as provided in paragraph 6.29.

10.5. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Time) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR'S responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond will be

adjusted accordingly.

## ARTICLE 11 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

11.1. The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation (subject to authorized adjustments) payable to CONTRACTOR for performing the Work. All duties, responsibilities and obligations assigned to or undertaken by CONTRACTOR shall be at his expense without change in the Contract Price.

11.2. The Contract price may only be changed by a Change Order or by a Written Amendment. Any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice delivered by the party making the claim to the other party promptly and to ENGINEER promptly (but in no event later than thirty days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the amount of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within sixty days after such occurrence (unless ENGINEER allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the amount claimed covers all known amounts (direct, indirect and consequential) to which the claimant is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Price shall be determined by ENGINEER in accordance with paragraph 9.11 if OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree on the amount involved. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this paragraph 11.2.

11.3. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined in one of the following ways:

11.3.1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of paragraphs 11.9.1. through 11.9.3. inclusive).

11.3.2. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with paragraph 11.6.2.1).

11.3.3. On the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in paragraphs 11.4 and 11.5) plus a CONTRACTOR's Fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in paragraphs 11.6 and 11.7).

### Cost of the Work:

11.4. The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items and shall not include any of the costs itemized in paragraph 11.5:

11.4.1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe



benefits which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise and payroll taxes, workers' or workmen's compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. Such employees shall include superintendents and foremen at the site. The expenses of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by OWNER.

11.4.2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to CONTRACTOR unless OWNER deposits funds with CONTRACTOR with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to OWNER. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and all returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to OWNER, and CONTRACTOR shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

11.4.3. Payments made by CONTRACTOR to the Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall obtain competitive bids from Subcontractors acceptable to CONTRACTOR and shall deliver such bids to OWNER who will then determine which bid will be accepted. If a subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work Plus a Fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work shall be determined in the same manner as CONTRACTOR's Cost of the Work. All subcontracts shall be subject to the other provisions of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable.

11.4.4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

11.4.5. Supplemental costs including the following:

11.4.5.1. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel and subsistence expenses of CONTRACTOR's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

11.4.5.2. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office and temporary facilities at the site and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost less market value of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of CONTRACTOR.

11.4.5.3. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery and the parts thereof whether rented from CONTRACTOR or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by OWNER with the advice of ENGINEER, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, installation, dismantling and removal thereof--all in accordance with terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

11.4.5.4. Sales, consumer, use or similar taxes related to the Work, and for which CONTRACTOR is liable, imposed by Laws and Regulations.

11.4.5.5. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

11.4.5.6. Losses and damages (and related expenses), not compensated by insurance or otherwise, to the Work or otherwise sustained by CONTRACTOR in connection with the performance and furnishing of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established by OWNER in accordance with paragraph 5.9), provided they have resulted from causes other than the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of OWNER. No such losses, damages and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining CONTRACTOR's Fee. If, however, any such loss or damage requires reconstruction and CONTRACTOR is placed in charge thereof, CONTRACTOR shall be paid for services a fee proportionate to that stated in paragraph 11.6.2.

11.4.5.7. The cost of utilities, fuel and sanitary facilities at the site.

11.4.5.8. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the site, expressage and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

11.4.5.9. Cost of premiums for additional Bonds and insurance required because of changes in the Work and premiums for property insurance coverage within the limits of the deductible amounts established by OWNER in accordance with paragraph 5.9.

11.5. The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following:

11.5.1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in paragraph 11.4.1 or specifically covered by paragraph 11.4.4--all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's Fee.

11.5.2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the site.

11.5.3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

11.5.4. Cost of premiums for all Bonds and for all insurance whether or not CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered by subparagraph 11.4.5.9 above).

11.5.5. Costs due to the intentional and/or negligent acts and/or omissions of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts and/or omissions any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.

11.5.6. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 11.4.

**CONTRACTOR's Fee:**

11.6. The CONTRACTOR's Fee allowed to CONTRACTOR for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

11.6.1 a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or if none can be agreed upon.

11.6.2. a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

11.6.2.1. for costs incurred under paragraphs 11.4.1 and 11.4.2, the CONTRACTOR's Fee shall be fifteen percent;

11.6.2.2. for costs incurred under paragraph 11.4.3, the CONTRACTOR's Fee shall be five percent; and if a subcontract is on the basis of Cost of the Work Plus a Fee, the maximum allowable to CONTRACTOR on account of overhead and profit of all Subcontractors shall be fifteen percent;

11.6.2.3. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 11.4.4, 11.4.5 and 11.5;

11.6.2.4. the amount of credit to be allowed by CONTRACTOR to OWNER for any such change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's Fee by an amount equal to ten percent of the net decrease; and

11.6.2.5. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR'S Fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 11.6.2.1 through 11.6.2.4, inclusive.

11.7. Whenever the cost of any Work is to be determined pursuant to paragraph 11.4 or 11.5, CONTRACTOR will submit in form acceptable to ENGINEER an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

Cash Allowances:

11.8. It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be done by such Subcontractors or Suppliers and for such sums within the limit of the allowances as may be acceptable to ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR agrees that:

11.8.1. The allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the site, and all applicable taxes; and

11.8.2. CONTRACTOR's costs for unloading and handling on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances. No demand for additional payment on account of any thereof will be valid.

Prior to final payment an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by ENGINEER to reflect actual amounts due CONTRACTOR on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

Unit Price Work:

11.9.1. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the established unit prices for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR will be made by ENGINEER in accordance with Paragraph 9.10.

11.9.2. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

11.9.3. Where the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement and there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work and if CONTRACTOR believes that CONTRACTOR has incurred additional expense as a result thereof. CONTRACTOR may make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price in accordance with Article 11 if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase.

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME

12.1. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order or a Written Amendment. Any claim for an extension or shortening of the Contract Time shall be based on written notice delivered by the party making the claim to the other party and to ENGINEER promptly (but in no event later than thirty days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the extent of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within sixty days after such occurrence (unless ENGINEER allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant has reason to believe it is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Time shall be determined by ENGINEER in accordance with paragraph 9.11 if OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Time will be valid if not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph 12.1.

12.2. The Contract Time will be extended in an amount equal to time lost due to delays beyond the control of CONTRACTOR if a claim is made therefor as provided in paragraph 12.1. Such delays shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER or others performing additional work as contemplated by Article 7, or to fires, floods, labor disputes, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions or acts of God.

12.3. All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Agreement. The provisions of this Article 12 shall not exclude recovery for damages (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court costs) for delay by either party.

#### ARTICLE 13 - WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

##### Warranty and Guarantee:

13.1. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to OWNER and ENGINEER that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Prompt notice of all defects shall be given to CONTRACTOR. All defective Work, whether or not in place, may be rejected, corrected or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

##### Access to Work:

13.2. ENGINEER and ENGINEER's representatives, other representatives of OWNER, testing agencies and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide proper and safe conditions for such access.

##### Tests and Inspections:

13.3. CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or approvals.

13.4. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) to specifically be inspected, tested or approved, CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility therefor, pay all costs in connection therewith and furnish ENGINEER the

required certificates of inspection, testing or approval. CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspection or testing required in connection with OWNER's or ENGINEER's acceptance of a Supplier of materials or equipment proposed to be incorporated in the Work, or if materials or equipment submitted for approval prior to CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. The cost of all inspections, tests and approvals other than those which are required by the Contract Documents shall be paid by OWNER (unless otherwise specified).

13.5. All inspections, tests or approvals other than those required by Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction shall be performed by organizations acceptable to OWNER and CONTRACTOR (or by ENGINEER if so specified).

13.6. If any Work (including the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested or approved is covered without written concurrence of ENGINEER, it must, if requested by ENGINEER, be uncovered for observation. Such uncovering shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense unless CONTRACTOR has given ENGINEER timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and ENGINEER has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

13.7. Neither observations by ENGINEER nor inspections, tests or approvals by others shall relieve CONTRACTOR from CONTRACTOR's obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### Uncovering Work:

13.8. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of ENGINEER, it must, if requested by ENGINEER, be uncovered for ENGINEER's observation and replaced at CONTRACTOR's expense.

13.9. If ENGINEER considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by ENGINEER or inspected or tested by others, CONTRACTOR, at ENGINEER's request, shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing as ENGINEER may require that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction, (including but not limited to fees and charges or engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals), and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, and if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, CONTRACTOR may be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing and reconstruction; and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

#### Owner May Stop the Work:

13.10. If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been

eliminated; however, this right of OWNER to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR or any other party.

**Correction or Removal of Defective Work:**

13.11. If required by ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, as directed, either correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by ENGINEER, remove it from the site and replace it with nondefective Work. CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such correction or removal (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) made necessary thereby.

**One Year Correction Period:**

13.12. If within one year after the date of issue of the Certificate of Acceptance or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations, any Work is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written instruction, either correct such defective Work, or, if it has been rejected by OWNER, remove it from the site and replace it with nondefective Work. If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, OWNER may have the defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such removal and replacement (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) will be paid by CONTRACTOR. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before acceptance of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications or by Written Amendment.

**Acceptance of Defective Work:**

13.13. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, OWNER (and, prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment), prefers to accept it, OWNER may do so. CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs attributable to OWNER's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by ENGINEER as to reasonableness and to include but not be limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals). If any such acceptance occurs prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11. If the acceptance occurs after such final payment, an appropriate amount as determined by OWNER will be paid by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

**OWNER May Correct Defective Work:**

13.14. If CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after written notice of ENGINEER to proceed to correct and to correct defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by ENGINEER in accordance with paragraph 13.11, or if CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, OWNER may, after seven days'

written notice to CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency. In exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph OWNER shall proceed expeditiously. To the extent necessary to complete corrective and remedial action, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR from all or part of the site, take possession of all or part of the Work, and suspend CONTRACTOR's services related thereto, take possession of CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the site and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER, OWNER's representatives, agents and employees such access to the site as may be necessary to enable OWNER to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph. All direct, indirect and consequential costs of OWNER in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged against CONTRACTOR in an amount approved as to reasonableness by ENGINEER, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11. Such direct, indirect and consequential costs will include but not be limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals, all court costs and all costs of repair and replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal or replacement of CONTRACTOR's defective Work. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Time because of any delay in performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by OWNER of OWNER's rights and remedies hereunder.

#### ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

##### Schedule of Values:

14.1. The schedule of values established as provided in paragraph 2.9 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to ENGINEER. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

##### Application for Progress Payment:

14.2. At least twenty days before each progress payment is scheduled (but not more often than once a month), CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice or other documentation warranting that OWNER has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests and encumbrances (which are hereinafter in these General Conditions referred to as "Liens") and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect OWNER's interest therein, all of which will be satisfactory to OWNER. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

##### CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title:

14.3. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and



equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to OWNER no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

Review of Applications for Progress Payment:

14.4. OWNER will, within ten days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to OWNER, or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating in writing ENGINEER's reasons for refusing to make payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment with ENGINEER's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of the last sentence of paragraph 14.7) become due and when due will be paid by OWNER to CONTRACTOR.

14.5. ENGINEER's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by ENGINEER to OWNER, based upon ENGINEER's on-site observations of the Work in progress as an experienced and qualified design professional and on ENGINEER's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules that the Work has progressed to the point indicated, that, to the best of ENGINEER's knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under paragraph 9.10 and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and that CONTRACTOR is entitled to payment of the amount recommended. However, by recommending any such payment ENGINEER will not thereby be deemed to have represented that exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections have been made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to ENGINEER in the Contract Documents or that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle CONTRACTOR to be paid additionally by OWNER or OWNER to withhold payment to CONTRACTOR.

14.6. ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment will constitute an additional representation by ENGINEER to OWNER that the conditions precedent to CONTRACTOR's being entitled to final payment as set forth in paragraph 14.13 have been fulfilled.

14.7. ENGINEER may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in ENGINEER's opinion, it would be incorrect to make such payment, or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, nullify any such payment previously recommended to such extent as may be necessary in ENGINEER's opinion to protect OWNER from loss because:

14.7.1. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement.

14.7.2. the Contract Price has been reduced by Written Amendment or Change Order.

14.7.3. OWNER has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with paragraph 13.14, or

14.7.4. of ENGINEER's actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraphs 15.2.1 through 15.2.9 inclusive.

OWNER may refuse to make payment in whole or in part of the amount recommended by ENGINEER because claims have been made against OWNER on account of CONTRACTOR's performance or furnishing of the Work or Liens have been filed in connection with the Work or there are other items entitling OWNER to a set-off against the amount recommended, but OWNER must give CONTRACTOR written notice (with a copy to ENGINEER) stating the reasons for such action.

**Substantial Completion:**

14.8. When CONTRACTOR considers the entire Work ready for its intended use CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by CONTRACTOR as incomplete) and request that ENGINEER issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Within a reasonable time thereafter, OWNER, CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If ENGINEER does not consider the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will notify CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If ENGINEER considers the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will prepare and deliver to OWNER a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. OWNER shall have ten days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to ENGINEER as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, ENGINEER concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, ENGINEER will within twenty days after submission of the tentative certificate to OWNER notify CONTRACTOR in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of OWNER's objections, ENGINEER considers the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will within said twenty days execute and deliver to OWNER and CONTRACTOR a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as ENGINEER believes justified after consideration of any objections from OWNER. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, ENGINEER will deliver to OWNER and CONTRACTOR a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between OWNER and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties. Unless OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree otherwise in writing and so inform ENGINEER prior to ENGINEER's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, ENGINEER's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR until final payment.

14.9. OWNER shall have the right to exclude CONTRACTOR from the Work after the date of Substantial Completion, but OWNER shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

**Partial Utilization:**

14.10. Use by OWNER of any finished part of the Work, which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents or which OWNER, ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by OWNER without significant interference with CONTRACTOR's performance of the remainder of the Work,

may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work subject to the following:

14.10.1. OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees, CONTRACTOR will certify to OWNER and ENGINEER that said part of the Work is substantially complete and request ENGINEER to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request ENGINEER to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. Within a reasonable time after either such request, OWNER, CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If ENGINEER does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, ENGINEER will notify OWNER and CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If ENGINEER considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of paragraphs 14.8 and 14.9 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

14.10.2. OWNER may at any time request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit OWNER to take over operation of any such part of the Work although it is not substantially complete. A copy of such request will be sent to ENGINEER and within a reasonable time thereafter OWNER, CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion and will prepare a list of the items remaining to be completed or corrected thereon before final payment. If CONTRACTOR does not object in writing to OWNER and ENGINEER that such part of the Work is not ready for separate operation by OWNER, ENGINEER will finalize the list of items to be completed or corrected and will deliver such list to OWNER and CONTRACTOR together with a written statement as to the division of responsibilities pending final payment between OWNER and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, warranties and guarantees for that part of the Work which will become binding upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR at the time when OWNER takes over such operation (unless they shall have otherwise agreed in writing and so informed ENGINEER). During such operation and prior to Substantial Completion of such part of the Work, OWNER shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on said list and to complete other related Work.

14.10.3. No occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work will be accomplished prior to compliance with the requirements of paragraph 5.15 in respect of property insurance.

Final Inspection:

14.11. Upon written notice from CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, ENGINEER will make a final inspection with OWNER and CONTRACTOR and will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to remedy such deficiencies.

Final Application for Payment:

14.12. After CONTRACTOR has completed all such corrections to the satisfaction of ENGINEER and delivered all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in paragraph 6.19) and other documents--all as required by the Contract Documents, and after ENGINEER has indicated that the Work is acceptable (subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.16), CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, together with complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to OWNER) of all Liens arising out of or filed in connection with the Work. In lieu thereof and as approved by OWNER, CONTRACTOR may furnish receipts or releases in full; an affidavit of CONTRACTOR that the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material and equipment for which a Lien could be filed, and that all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which OWNER or OWNER's property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied; and consent of the surety, if any, to final payment. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish a release or receipt in full, CONTRACTOR may furnish a Bond or other collateral satisfactory to OWNER to indemnify OWNER against any Lien.

**Final Payment and Acceptance:**

14.13. If, on the basis of ENGINEER's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and ENGINEER's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation--all as required by the Contract Documents, ENGINEER is satisfied that the Work has been completed and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, ENGINEER will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing ENGINEER's recommendation of payment and present the Application to OWNER for payment. Thereupon ENGINEER will give written notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of paragraph 14.16. Otherwise, ENGINEER will return the Application to CONTRACTOR, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. Thirty days after presentation to OWNER of the Application and accompanying documentation, in appropriate form and substance, and with ENGINEER's recommendation and notice of acceptability, the amount recommended by ENGINEER will become due and will be paid by OWNER to CONTRACTOR.

14.14. If, through no fault of CONTRACTOR, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed and if ENGINEER so confirms, OWNER shall, upon receipt of CONTRACTOR's final Application for Payment and recommendation of ENGINEER, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by OWNER for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 5.1, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by CONTRACTOR to ENGINEER with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

**Contractor's Continuing Obligation:**

14.15. CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. Neither recommendation of any progress or final payment by ENGINEER, nor the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion or Acceptance, nor any payment by OWNER to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, nor any use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER, nor any act of acceptance by OWNER nor any failure to do so, nor any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or sample submission, nor the issuance of a notice of acceptability by ENGINEER pursuant to paragraph 14.13, nor any correction of defective Work by OWNER will constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (except as provided in paragraph 14.16).

Waiver of Claims:

14.16. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

14.16.1. a waiver of all claims by OWNER against CONTRACTOR, except claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to paragraph 14.11 or from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein; however, it will not constitute a waiver by OWNER of any rights in respect of CONTRACTOR's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

14.16.2. a waiver of all claims by CONTRACTOR against OWNER other than those previously made in writing and still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

Owner May Suspend Work:

15.1. OWNER may, at any time and without cause, suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than ninety days by notice in writing to CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. CONTRACTOR may be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both; directly attributable to any suspension if CONTRACTOR makes an approved claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

Owner May Terminate:

15.2. Upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

15.2.1. if CONTRACTOR commences a voluntary case under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code (Title 11, United States Code), as now or hereafter in effect, or if CONTRACTOR takes any equivalent or similar action by filing a petition or otherwise under any other federal or state law in effect at such time relating to the bankruptcy or insolvency;

15.2.2. if a petition is filed against CONTRACTOR under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code as now or hereafter in effect at the time of filing, or if a petition is filed seeking any such equivalent or similar relief against CONTRACTOR under any other federal or state law in effect at the time relating to bankruptcy or insolvency;

15.2.3. if CONTRACTOR makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors;

15.2.4. if a trustee, receiver, custodian or agent of CONTRACTOR is appointed under applicable law or under contract, whose appointment or authority to take charge of property of CONTRACTOR is for the purpose of enforcing a Lien against such property or for the purpose of general administration of such property for the benefit of CONTRACTOR's creditors;

15.2.5. if CONTRACTOR admits in writing an inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;

15.2.6. if CONTRACTOR persistently fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the progress schedule established under paragraph 29. as revised from time to time);

15.2.7. if CONTRACTOR disregards Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

15.2.8. if CONTRACTOR disregards the authority of ENGINEER; or

15.2.9. if CONTRACTOR otherwise violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents;

OWNER may, after giving CONTRACTOR (and the surety, if there be one) seven days' written notice and to the extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, terminate the services of CONTRACTOR, exclude CONTRACTOR from the site and take possession of the Work and of all CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the site and use the same to the full extent they could be used by CONTRACTOR (without liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as OWNER may deem expedient. In such case CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the direct, indirect and consequential costs of completing the Work (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) such excess will be kept by OWNER. If such costs exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to OWNER. Such costs incurred by OWNER will be approved as to reasonableness by ENGINEER and incorporated in a Change Order, but when exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph OWNER shall now be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

15.3. Where CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by OWNER, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of OWNER against CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due CONTRACTOR by OWNER will not release CONTRACTOR from liability.

15.4. Upon seven days' written notice to CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER, OWNER may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, elect to abandon the Work

and terminate the Agreement. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall be paid for all Work executed and any expense sustained plus reasonable termination expenses, which will include, but not be limited to, direct, indirect and consequential costs (including, but not limited to, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court and arbitration costs).

15.5. If through no act or fault of CONTRACTOR, the Work is suspended for a period of more than ninety days by OWNER or under an order of court or other public authority, or ENGINEER fails to act on any Application for Payment within thirty days after it is submitted, or OWNER fails for thirty days to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined to be due, then CONTRACTOR, may upon seven days written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER terminate the Agreement and recover from OWNER payment for all Work executed and any expense sustained plus reasonable termination expenses. In addition and in lieu of terminating the Agreement, if ENGINEER has failed to act on an Application for Payment or OWNER has failed to make any payment as aforesaid, CONTRACTOR may upon seven day's written notice to OWNER and ENGINEER stop the Work until payment of all amounts then due. The provisions of this paragraph shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of the obligations under paragraph 6.29 to carry on the Work in accordance with the progress schedule and without delay during disputes and disagreements with OWNER.

ARTICLE 16 (Reserved)

#### ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS

##### Giving Notice:

17.1. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation in the case of the CONTRACTOR or the General Manager in the case of the OWNER for whom it is intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

##### Computation of Time:

17.2.1. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.2.2. A calendar day of twenty-four hours measured from midnight to the next midnight shall constitute a day.

##### General:

17.3. Should OWNER or CONTRACTOR suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any error, omission or act of the other party or of any of the other party employees or agents or others for whose acts the other party is legally liable, claim will be made in writing to the other party within a reasonable time of the first observance of such injury or damage. The provisions of this paragraph 17.3 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a

waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or repose.

17.4. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto, and, in particular but without limitation, the conditions, warranties, guarantees and obligations imposed upon CONTRACTOR by paragraphs 6.30, 13.1, 13.12, 13.14, 14.3 and 15.2 and all of the rights and remedies available to OWNER and ENGINEER thereunder, are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to OWNER and ENGINEER which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and the provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply. All representations, conditions, warranties and guarantees made in the Contract Documents will survive the execution, final payment and termination or completion of the Agreement. All statements contained in any document required by OWNER, whether delivered at the time of the execution of the Contract Documents or at a later date, shall constitute representations, warranties and guarantees herein.



# **Supplementary General Conditions**

---

## **PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD**

### **1. GENERAL**

The Standard General Conditions of the construction Contract prepared by the ENGINEER's Joint Contract documents Committee (No. 1910-8 1990 Edition) shall form a part of this contract, together with the following Supplementary General Conditions. A copy of the Standard General Conditions (No. 1910-8) is bound herewith.

The following supplements modify, change, delete, or add to the General Conditions, where any part of the General Conditions is modified or voided by these articles, the unaltered provisions of that part shall remain in effect.

### **2. DETAILED AMENDMENTS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS**

The following Articles of the Standard General Conditions are hereby amended as follows:

ARTICLE 1: The definition for Contract Documents is hereby amended to insert the word "General and Supplementary General Conditions", after the word "Agreement"

ARTICLE 2: Add the following definitions:

- a. Standard abbreviations: Wherever reference is made to standard specifications, standard of quality or performance, as established by a recognized national authority, the reference may be by initials as generally recognized throughout the authority.
- b. Addenda: Supplements to, change in or corrections to the Drawings and/or Specifications issued in writing by the Engineer during the period of bidding. These addenda shall become a part of the contract and modify the Drawings and/or Specifications as indicated. No verbal changes in the work as shown or described shall becoming binding.
- c. Alternates: Additions, omissions from, or changes to requirements for the project, each of which shall be bid separately and shall be included in or omitted from the contract at the discretion of the owner.
- d. Furnish: To supply at the job site the material, equipment, etc., referred to. Installation is not required of the supplier by the Specifications, but shall be arranged for by the General CONTRACTOR.
- e. Provide: To furnish and install in the location shown or approved at the job site, the material, equipment, etc., referred to.

### **ARTICLE 5: BONDS AND INSURANCE**

Delete the last sentence of Article 5.1 delaying with U.S. Treasury Department Listing and substitute the following:

All the surety companies providing bonds for this project must be registered with the Secretary of State of the State of Texas.

Add to Article 5.3 the following subparagraphs:

- 5.3.1. **COMPENSATION INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this Contract, Workmen's Compensation Insurance for all of his employees to be engaged in work on this project under this Contract, and in case of any such work sublet, the CONTRACTOR shall require the subcontractor similarly to provide Workmen's Compensation Insurance for all the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Compensation Insurance. In case of any class of employees engaged in hazardous work on the project, under this Contract and is not protected under the Workmen's Compensation Statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate insurance for employees not otherwise protected.

Worker's Compensation

Which Complies with the Texas Workers Compensation Act as well as all Federal acts applicable to the Contractor's operation at the site.

Employer's Liability

\$1,000,000.00 for each occurrence.

- 5.3.2. **CONTRACTOR'S PUBLIC LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this contract CONTRACTOR's Public Liability Insurance for injuries, including accidental death, to any one person, and subject to the same limit for each person, on account of one accident, and CONTRACTOR's Property Damage Insurance in amount as follows:

Comprehensive General Liability

\$1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit  
(\$ 4,000,000.00 if explosives are involved in the performance of the contract)

Including: Bodily Injury Liability, Personal Injury Liability, Property Damage Liability, Broad Form Property Damage Liability, Contractual Liability, Products/Completed Operations Liability, Liability for Property of Others in the Care, Custody and Control of the Contractor.

Comprehensive Automobile Liability

\$1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit

- 5.3.3. **SUBCONTRACTOR'S PUBLIC LIABILITY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE INSURANCE.** The CONTRACTOR shall require each of his subcontractors to procure and to maintain, during the life of this subcontract, Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance of the type in subparagraph.

- 5.3.4. Hereof, in amounts approved by the OWNER.

- 5.3.5. **SCOPE OF INSURANCE AND SPECIAL HAZARDS.** The insurance required under subparagraph 5.3.2. and 5.3.3. hereof shall provide adequate protection for the Contractor

and his subcontractors respectively against damage claims which may arise from operations under this Contract, whether such operations be by the insured or by anyone against any special hazards which may be encountered in the performance of this contract.

#### ARTICLE 6. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

Add to subparagraph 6.5:

The CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER in writing of any conflict between the Manufacturer's directors and the Contract Documents and shall not perform any work on any item until such conflict has been resolved.

Upon reward of the Contract, the OWNER will, on written request of the CONTRACTOR, furnish the CONTRACTOR with a certificate of exemption from the Limited Sales, Excise and Use Tax in an amount not exceeding the above mentioned bid price for materials or property have been or will be utilized in the performance of the Contract to the full extent of the amount for which a certificate of exemption is requested.

Add the following Subparagraph:

- 6.3.3. The CONTRACTOR shall acquaint himself with all matters and conditions concerning site and existing construction. Any practical criticism or exception regarding feature of the work presented in writing with the Proposal will be considered at that time. If no criticism or exception is given with the Proposal, it shall be assumed that the Contractor agrees that the project, as outlined in the Drawings and Specifications, can be completed satisfactorily. After a Contract Agreement to perform the work has been signed by the CONTRACTOR, it shall then be his responsibility to provide satisfactory work that will meet the full intent of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall then pursue this work with the other trades so that all phases of the work may be properly coordinated without delays or damage to any parts of the work.

#### ARTICLE 13. WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE: TESTS AND INSPECTIONS: CORRECTIONS, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK.

Add the following Subparagraph:

- 13.1 Disputes over Improper Functioning. In case of dispute as to the cause of improper functioning of all or any part of the work, the burden of proof that he has complied with the Contract Documents rests with the CONTRACTOR for this work. He shall submit in writing his opinion of the cause of his recommendation for proving the adequacy of his work. The OWNER shall have those tests made, which he deems advisable, by an independent testing laboratory of this choice.. If any tests so made indicate a defect in material or workmanship, or that one or more manufactured components of the work are performing below the standard set by the manufacturer's published data and specifications, the entire cost of all such tests shall be paid for the by the CONTRACTOR, and he shall also pay for retesting of the corrected work until it functions satisfactorily.

## ARTICLE 14. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION.

Add the following to Paragraph 14.1 1:

A qualified person representing the CONTRACTOR shall be present at this final inspection to demonstrate the systems and prove the performance of the equipment. Prior to this inspection, all work shall have been completed, tested, balanced and adjusted and in final operating condition.

Make the following change to Paragraph 14.4 "Approval of Payments"

OWNER shall, within twenty (20) days of presentation to him of an approved application for Payment, pay Contractor the amount approved by Engineer.

## ARTICLE 16. ARBITRATION. Delete this entire Article.

Add the following Article.

ARTICLE 18. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH THE COMPELAND ACT 48, STATUTE 948 AND ALL AMENDMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS OF THE ORIGINAL ACT OF JUNE 13,1934.

3. TEMPORARY FACILITIES

## (a) Sanitary Facilities for Workmen

- (1) CONTRACTOR, shall provide and maintain suitable weathertight, painted sanitary toilet facilities for all workmen for the entire construction period. Comply with all requirements of applicable health authorities. When toilet facilities are no longer required, promptly remove from the site, disinfect and clean the area as required.
- (2) CONTRACTOR shall keep toilet facility swept and supplied with toilet tissue at all times.

## (b) Weather Protection

- (1) Except where otherwise, specified, CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, provide protection against weather, so as to maintain all work, materials, and fixtures free from injury or damages. All new work likely to be damaged shall be covered or otherwise protected as required.

## (c) Work Areas

- (1) The CONTRACTOR shall be confined to all working easements provided.

Storage of excavation material and all contractor equipment and material shall remain within the limits of working easements.

4. TEMPORARY UTILITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all temporary utilities as required, for the completion of the work.

5. CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE

- (1) That the following sequence of work be used as a basis for preparation to the Construction Schedule.
- (2) To cooperate with and facilitate the Contractor in the whole of the work to be carried out subject to the following being observed:
  - (a) The CONTRACTOR shall, within five (5) calendar days after the date of the Award of Contract, submit a Construction Schedule for the approval of the Owner and Engineer. This Schedule shall outline an orderly sequence of construction as required to meet the completion time stipulated in the contract.
  - (b) The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate his work with that of other contractors whose work may occur at a conflicting time and location. The coordination shall be such that work will be maintained at a normal rate.
  - (c) Satisfactory access or detour roads shall be provided where necessary due to construction.

6. MEASUREMENT

Before ordering any material or doing any work, the CONTRACTOR will verify all measurements of any existing and new work and shall be responsible for their correctness. Any differences which may be found shall be submitted to the Engineer for consideration before proceeding with the work. No extra compensation will be allowed because of differences between actual dimensions and measurements indicated on the working drawings.

7. PROTECTION

- a. The CONTRACTOR shall send proper notices, make all necessary arrangements and perform all other services required for the care, protection and maintenance of all public utilities, including fire plugs, telephone and telegraph poles and wires, and all other items of this character on or about the site, assuming all responsibility and paying all costs for which the OWNER may be liable.
- b. Temporary Drainage. The CONTRACTOR shall construct and maintain all necessary temporary drainage and do all pumping necessary to keep the excavation free of water.
- c. Bracing, Shoring and Sheeting. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all shoring,

bracing . and sheeting as required for safety and for the proper execution of the work; and have same removed when the work is completed.

- d. Fires shall not be built on the premises except by the express consent of the OWNER and City Fire Marshall.

8. CONTRACTOR'S AND SUBCONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

- a. The CONTRACTOR shall not commence work under this Contract until he has obtained all the insurance required under this paragraph and such insurance has been approved by the OWNER, nor shall the CONTRACTOR allow any subcontractor to commence work on this Contract until the insurance required of the subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.

- b. Compensation Insurance. The CONTRACTOR shall procure and shall maintain, during the life of his Contract, Workmen's Compensation Insurance for all of his employees to be engaged in work on this project under this Contract and, in case of any such work sublet, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor similarly to provide Workmen's Compensation Insurance for all the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Compensation.

Insurance. In case of any class of employees engaged in hazardous work on the project under this Contract is not protected under the Workmen's Compensation Statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate insurance for employees not otherwise protected.

- c. CONTRACTOR's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance. The CONTRACTOR shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this contract, Contractor's Public Liability Insurance for injuries, including accidental death, to any one person, and subject to the same limit for each person, on account of one accident, and CONTRACTOR's Property Damage Insurance in amounts as follows:

Comprehensive General Liability	\$1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit (\$ 4,000,000.00 if explosives are involved in the performance of the contract)
---------------------------------	--

Including: Bodily Injury Liability, Personal Injury Liability, Property Damage Liability, Broad Form Property Damage Liability, Contractual Liability, Products/Completed Operations Liability, Liability for Property of Others in the Care, Custody and Control of the Contractor.

Comprehensive Automobile Liability\$1,000,000.00 Combined Single Limit

NOTE: Automobile insurance shall cover all automobiles and trucks owned by the CONTRACTOR.

- d. Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance. The

CONTRACTOR shall require each of his subcontractors to procure and maintain during the life of his subcontract, Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance of the type specified in subparagraph C hereof, in amounts approved by the OWNER.

- e. Proof of Carriage of Insurance. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with certificates showing the type, amount class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. Such certificates shall also contain substantially the following statements. "The insurance covered by this certificate will not be concealed or materially altered except after ten days written notice has been received by the OWNER.

9. ACCIDENT PREVENTION

Precaution shall be exercised at all times for the protection of persons (including employees) and property, and hazardous conditions shall be guarded against or eliminated.

10. TIME FOR COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- a. It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the date of beginning, rate of progress and the time for completion of the work to be done thereunder are ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS of this Contract; and it is further mutually understood and agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the work embraced in this Contract shall be commenced on a date to be specified in the work order.
- b. The CONTRACTOR agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterrupted at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the time for the completion of the work described herein is a reasonable time for completion of same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in the locality.
- c. If the said CONTRACTOR shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified, then the said Contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration for awarding of this Contract, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages for such breach of calendar day that the CONTRACTOR shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the work.
- d. The Damage to OWNER by reason of this contract not being completed as of that date are parties hereto have therefore fixed and limited such damages to the amount stated in the agreement per day for each day the job runs beyond such date and the fixing of such damages constitutes a part of the consideration for the Contract.
- e. It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this contract and of the specifications wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever; and where, under the Contract,

additional time is allowed for the completion of any work, the new time fixed by such extension shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in the completion of work is due:

- (1) To any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Government.
- (2) To enforceable cause, beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, or the public enemy, acts of the OWNER, acts of another Contractor in the performance of the Contract with OWNER, fires, floods, epidemics, Quarantine restriction, strikes, freights embargoes, and unusually severe weather.
- (3) To any delays of subcontractors and/or material suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in (1) and (2).
- (4) Provided, further, that the Contractor shall, within seven (7) days from the beginning of such delay, notify the OWNER, in writing, of the causes of the delay, who shall ascertain the facts and extent of the delay and notify the CONTRACTOR within a reasonable time of its decision in the matter.

#### 11. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS

- a. All materials and equipment/furnished by manufacturers shall be tested, inspected, and certified in accordance with the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, or any public authority requiring any work to be specifically tested. The cost of such tests, inspections and certifications shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.
- b. The CONTRACTOR shall cooperate with the testing laboratory to the end that the function and services of the laboratory may be properly performed. The Contractor shall give the OWNER's representative and testing laboratory a minimum of twenty-four (24) hour notice of readiness for all testing as required. Costs of all field tests by such a laboratory shall be borne by the OWNER, unless otherwise stipulated in the Supplementary General Conditions, Article 13.

#### 12. REFERENCE POINTS

The ENGINEER will establish horizontal and vertical controls only (reference points and benchmarks) as shown on the construction plans.

The CONTRACTOR must notify the ENGINEER at least 48 hours prior to starting work on any section or part of the work where controls have not been established or are not identifiable or visible to the CONTRACTOR.

The ENGINEER will upon such advance notice assist the CONTRACTOR in locating and identifying the various CONTRACTOR in location and identifying the various control points and will replace any control points that have been destroyed by others prior to beginning of CONTRACTOR's operations.

After the control points are established and/or identified as outlined above, maintenance



of such control points will be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Any re-staking required for any reason thereafter shall be the final responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

The CONTRACTOR will provide all other construction staking (cut stakes, blue topping, intermediate string line control, etc.) required to verify grades, depths, thickness and alignment of the various items of construction.

13. SERVICES AT START UP

The CONTRACTOR shall provide the services of technical representative, for the CONTRACTOR furnished equipment, for a sufficient period to assist in start up and initial adjustment of all equipment and to train, advice and consult with the OWNER's operating personnel.

14. PERMITS

Permits, fees and licenses necessary for the pursuit of the work shall be obtained and paid for by the CONTRACTOR.

15. MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND CLEANUP

The work site shall be kept reasonably clean at all times. Surplus materials shall be disposed of by the CONTRACTOR except for the designated to be salvaged. In final cleanup operations, all equipment, scrap materials and temporary structures shall be removed and the site left clean.

16. PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT OF PROPERTY

Driveways, culverts, storm sewer inlets and laterals, and other public or private property that is destroyed or removed during the construction shall be replaced to its original condition by the CONTRACTOR. Temporary drainage is to be provided as necessary.

17. CONSTRUCTION AREA

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to maintain and protect in good condition while under construction and exposed areas that become damage shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to repair at no cost to owner. This includes construction area being exposed to rainfall, vehicular traffic, etc.

CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing temporary access in a safe and approved manner at all times to private properties being affected by this work. After work is complete, any damages, alterations or modifications to existing structures as part of the temporary access construction activities shall be restored to original conditions or repaired as necessary at the sole expense of the CONTRACTOR.

18. PROTECTION OF TREES, AND SHRUBS

Care shall be exercised to prevent damage to trees, plants and shrubs along the work site. No tree, plant or shrub shall be removed unless it interferes unduly with the

construction work. Permission for such removal must first be obtained from the ENGINEER. Provisions of the Technical Specifications shall govern in matters of this nature.

19. BARRICADES AND WARNINGS

Adequate barricades and warning devices shall be provided at the work site. Lights shall be provided between sunset and sunrise when necessary in the opinion of the ENGINEER in accordance with the Traffic Controllers Manual.

20. LOCATION OF & DAMAGE TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

The CONTRACTOR is Responsible for locating underground obstacles. It is not represented that the Plans show all sewers, water lines, gas lines, telephone lines, and other underground obstacles. The CONTRACTOR shall exercise caution to prevent damage to existing facilities during the progress of the construction work, taking care to locate same, where possible, in advance of the actual work. The ENGINEER will render all assistance possible to the CONTRACTOR in the matter of determining the location of existing utilities by making available such maps, records and other information as may be accessible to him, when requested to do so, but the accuracy of such information will not be guaranteed. The CONTRACTOR shall make good on all damage to existing utilities resulting from his operations. Where a pipe, duct or other structure of a utility is exposed, which, in the opinion of the ENGINEER requires strengthening, altering or moving, the CONTRACTOR shall perform such work on same, as the ENGINEER may order, which work will be paid for as extra work in accordance with the terms of the Contract relating to extra work. Should the CONTRACTOR, in the layout of his work, encounter any pipe, underground utility, or structure, the location of which has not been furnished to him by the ENGINEER, he shall bring such conditions to the attention of the ENGINEER for his determination of the method to be used to remove or bypass such obstructions.

It is essential that in the event of any damage being caused to existing units then immediate attention be given to their repair, if necessary at the expense of labor and material scheduled to be employed at the new work. Any repair work carried out shall be at the cost of the CONTRACTOR and shall be to the complete satisfaction of the OWNER, who will acknowledge the same in writing.

It is therefore the duty of the CONTRACTOR prior to the commencement of construction to inspect and accurately record in writing to the OWNER and ENGINEER, the conditions of any unit which he reasonably suspect or knows to be damaged, faulty, or defective.

In addition, any such unit(s) so recorded, which in the opinion of the Contractor may deteriorate further as a result of the proposed mode of operations should be protected and/or remedial measures employed as agreed to, and at the cost of the Owner.

21. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

No material which has been used by the CONTRACTOR for any temporary purpose whatsoever is to be incorporated in the permanent structure without written consent of the ENGINEER. Where materials or equipment are specified by a trade for brand name, it is

not the intention of the Owner to discriminate against an equal product of another manufacturer, but rather to set a definite standard of quality or performance and to establish an equal basis for the evaluation of bids. Where the words "equivalent", "proper" or "equal to" are used, they shall be understood to mean that the thing referred to shall be properly the equivalent of or equal to some other thing, in the opinion of judgment of the ENGINEER. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be of the best of their respective kinds and shall be in all cases fully equal to the approved samples.

Notwithstanding that the words "or equal to" or other such expressions may be used in the Specifications in connection with a material, manufactured article or process, the material, article or process specifically designated shall be used, unless a substitute shall be approved in writing by the ENGINEER, and the ENGINEER shall have the right to require the use of such specifically designated material, article or process.

22. CUTTING, PATCHING AND FITTING

The CONTRACTOR shall perform all cutting, patching, or fitting of this work that met be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work or others shown on, or reasonably implied to the drawings and Specifications for the completed structure or facility. The CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work by cutting, digging or otherwise, and shall not cut or alter the work of others unless specifically noted on the drawings and specifications or authorized in writing by the ENGINEER and the OWNERS of such other work.

23. RIGHT OF ENTRY

The OWNER reserves the right to enter the property or location on which the work herein contracted for is to be constructed or installed, by such agents as it may elect, for the purpose of supervising and inspecting the work, or for the purpose of constructing or installing collateral work as said OWNER may desire.

24. SUPERINTENDENT AND INSPECTION BY OWNER

It is agreed by the CONTRACTOR that the OWNER shall be and is hereby authorized to appoint from time to time subordinate engineers, supervisors, or inspectors, as the said OWNER may deem proper, to inspect the material furnished and work done under this agreement, and to see that the said material is furnished and said work is done in accordance with the Specifications. The CONTRACTOR shall regard and obey the directions and instructions of any sub-coordinate engineers, supervisors, or inspectors as appointed, when such directions are consistent with the obligations of this agreement and these accompanying Specifications, provided, however, that should the CONTRACTOR object to any order by any subordinate engineer, supervisor, or inspector, the CONTRACTOR may, within six (6) days, make written notice to the ENGINEER for his decision. Except, as herein before provided, the authority of subordinate engineers, supervisors, or inspectors shall be limited to the rejection of unsatisfactory work and materials and to the suspension of the work, until the question of acceptability can be referred to the ENGINEER.

25. SUPERINTEDENT BY CONTRACTOR

Except where the CONTRACTOR is an individual and gives his personal superintendent to the work, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the OWNER and the ENGINEER, on the work at all times during working hours with full authority to act from him. The CONTRACTOR shall provide an adequate staff for the proper coordination and expediting of his work.

The CONTRACTOR shall provide an on-site representative, satisfactory to the OWNER and the ENGINEER, available at all times (i.e., twenty-four (24) hours per day, seven (7) days per week). The on-site representative shall be stationed close enough to be on the site within 30 minutes of notification. The on-site representative shall have full access to all equipment and material and have full authority necessary to correct any problems, deficiencies, or emergencies which may arise during non-working hours and during the absence of the superintendent.

The name, address, and phone number of both the superintendent and the on-site representative shall be given in writing to the ENGINEER and the Local Public Agency prior to the beginning of construction.

Additional provisions concerning superintendent by the CONTRACTOR are given in General Condition 102 of these Contract Documents.

26. "AS BUILT" DRAWINGS – Not Required

A complete set of contract drawings shall be stapled together and the official "As Built" set on which the CONTRACTOR shall record currently the work carried out through all phases of construction.

The set shall be kept in the office in a neat and clean condition and be available for inspection by the OWNER or ENGINEER at any time during the Contract period. At the completion of the Contract it shall be handed to the ENGINEER accompanied by a letter stating that each drawing has been signed by the CONTRACTOR to the effect that the drawings are a true and accurate record of the work carried out.

27. ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT

Upon written notice that the work is ready for inspections and acceptance, the OWNER shall promptly make such inspection, and when he finds the work acceptable under the Contract fully performed, he shall promptly issue a final certificate over his own signature, stating that the work provided for in this Contract has been completed and is accepted by him under the terms and conditions thereof, and the entire balance found to be due the CONTRACTOR, including the retained percentages, shall be paid to the CONTRACTOR at the office of the OWNER within fifteen (15) days after the date of said final certificate. The CONTRACTOR shall submit satisfactory evidence to the OWNER that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid before the final certificate is issued.

The making and acceptance of the final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the OWNER, other than those arising from unsettled liens, from faulty work appearing

after final payment or from requirements of the Specifications, and of all claims by the CONTRACTOR, except those previously made and still unsettled.

28. GUARANTEE

The work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects due to faulty workmanship or materials for a period of one year from the date of issue of the Certificate of Acceptance. Work found to be improper or imperfect shall be replaced or done without cost to the OWNER within the year guarantee period. Neither the Certificate nor Acceptance, final payment, or any provision of the Contract Documents shall free the CONTRACTOR from his guarantee. Failure to repair or replace faulty work entitles the OWNER to repair or replace the same and recover the costs from the CONTRACTOR and/or his Surety. The CONTRACTOR shall be the sole guarantor of the work installed under this contract and no third party guarantees by subcontractors or suppliers of various components or materials will be acceptable, nor shall agreements with subcontractors or material or component suppliers by the CONTRACTOR reduce the CONTRACTOR's responsibility under this agreement. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period.

29. PREFERENCE IN EMPLOYMENT

Preference employment shall be given to resident citizens of the area where such persons are available and fully qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

30. ANTI-KICKBACK REGULATIONS

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with the Copeland Act 48, Statute 948 and all amendments or modifications of the original act of June 13, 1934.

31. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

Nothing in these documents shall be constructed as relieving the CONTRACTOR of sole responsibility for coordinating all work, work schedules, and securing proper interface between the various trades, and Subcontractors.

32. BRAND NAMES

The items listed by brand name are to indicate level of quality only and are not a propriety name. They should have added to the listing of a brand name the phrase- "Or Equal".

33. OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE LITERATURE

All items of equipment required for this contract shall be bid to provide and include as part of the price, literature explaining "Operation & Maintenance" of that item of equipment. If a manufacturer does not print such a standard O & M Manual approved, in writing, by the Manufacturer.

34. MODIFICATIONS OR BID OR WITHDRAWAL PRIOR TO OPENING

At any time prior to bid opening, the CONTRACTOR may, after handing in or submitting his bid, obtain his bid for purposes of modification or withdrawal. Bid opening is defined at the time and date at which bids are received and publicly opened. No bid will be received after that time and date.

35. RETAINAGE AND PROGRESS PAYMENTS

OWNER will make monthly progress payments to CONTRACTOR in response to properly submitted and approved pay requests utilizing the format included in this project manual. Amount due each pay request shall be equal to the Gross amount of work completed to date, less five percent (5%) retainage, less previous payments made on the project.

# Notice of Award

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

TO:

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:  
**PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY  
AND ERECTION PAD**

Dear Sir:

The Brownsville Navigation District ("Owner") has considered the bid submitted by your company for the above referenced project in response to its Invitation for Bids dated \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and the Instructions to Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your bid has been accepted by the Brownsville Navigation District in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_.

You are required by the Instructions to Bidders to execute the Agreement and furnish the required Contractor's Performance Bond, Payment Bond and Certificates of Insurance within ten (10) calendar days from the date of this Notice to you.

If you fail to execute this Agreement and furnish the bonds and insurance certificates within ten (10) days from the date of this Notice, Owner will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the Owner's acceptance of your bid as abandoned and as a forfeiture of your BID BOND.

The Owner will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this NOTICE OF AWARD to the Owner.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_.

OWNER: BROWNSVILLE NAVIGATION DISTRICT, TEXAS.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
ARIEL CHAVEZ II, P.E./R.P.L.S.  
Director of Engineering Services

## Acceptance of Notice

---

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged by \_\_\_\_\_  
on this this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
OFFICER'S NAME  
Officer's Title

# Notice to Proceed

---

## PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION PAD

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

TO:

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:  
**PUBLIC VESSEL ASSEMBLY  
AND ERECTION PAD**

OWNER's Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT FOR: Paving, Drainage, Lighting and Utility Relocation work at Port of Brownsville.

Dear Sir:

You are hereby notified that the Contract Time under the above contract will commence to run on \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_. By that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with Article 3 of the Agreement the dates of Substantial Completion and completion and readiness for final payment are \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_.

Before you may start any Work at the site, paragraph 2.7 of the Standard General Conditions provides that you and Owner must each deliver to the other (with copies to ENGINEER and other identified additional insureds) certificates of insurance which each is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Also before you may start any Work at the site, you must coordinate the BND Engineering Department for any possible modifications to the contract documents.

OWNER: BROWNSVILLE NAVIGATION DISTRICT, TEXAS.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

ARIEL CHAVEZ II, P.E./R.P.L.S.  
Director of Engineering Services

## Acceptance of Notice

---

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged by \_\_\_\_\_  
on this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

OFFICER'S NAME  
Officer's Title